

## Memory Verse Analyses

### Introduction

Paul writes **“Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord”** Colossians 3:16. One practical way to apply Colossians 3:16 today is by means of *The Topical Memory System*, designed by *The Navigators*.

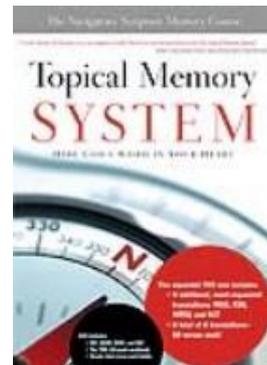
See [www.navpress.com/#sthash.f7hn1x9V.dpbs](http://www.navpress.com/#sthash.f7hn1x9V.dpbs). Search Topical Memory System.

See also [www.eden.co.uk/shop/tms\\_topical\\_memory\\_system\\_118852.html](http://www.eden.co.uk/shop/tms_topical_memory_system_118852.html).

The product description is as follows. This writer can testify to the effectiveness of the system, having used it for over 45 years. Verse cards are available in the AV1611 Text.

*The Topical Memory System (TMS) approach to Scripture memory is easy to learn, practical, and effective.*

**Description:** *Use the Topical Memory System Kit (TMS), developed by The Navigators, to improve your knowledge of the Bible, deepen your walk with God, and memorize [74] verses that will carry you through the hard times of life.*

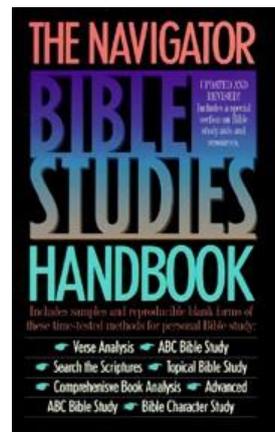


It is the Lord Jesus Christ that enables the believer then to understand memorised scriptures as Luke records **“Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures”** Luke 24:45 and to apply them as James exhorts **“But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves”** James 1:22.

This work sets forth practical steps to help with understanding memorised scriptures with a view to application based on the method of verse analysis that The Navigators devised.

See [www.navpress.com/search?q=verse+analysis&f=](http://www.navpress.com/search?q=verse+analysis&f=) and the product description, this writer’s emphases.

*The Navigator Bible Studies Handbook is a classic collection of principles and methods for people who want to find out for themselves what the Scriptures say. Learn how to do question-and-answer studies, verse analysis studies, comprehensive chapter analysis studies, and topical studies. Discover the underlying principles for doing inductive Bible Study.*



The method makes use of the Navigator topics with their associated verses – see below- and may be summarised as follows. For a particular memorised verse or passage, consider these questions:

1. *What does the verse say?*
2. *What do the verses immediately before and after the verse say i.e. within 2-3 verses of it?*
3. *What do other scriptures say i.e. cross-references?*
4. *What does the verse teach, noting context i.e. Q2 and cross-references i.e. Q3?*
5. *What does the verse teach me and how will that affect what I do, say or think?*

Questions 1-5 may not have to be answered rigidly but all aspects they raise should be addressed.

**“Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts”** Jeremiah 15:16.

**“Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things”** 2 Timothy 2:7.

**Memory Verses, Navigators TMS, Topical Memory System, 60 Passages, 76 Verses**
[www.eden.co.uk/shop/tms\\_topical\\_memory\\_system\\_118852.html](http://www.eden.co.uk/shop/tms_topical_memory_system_118852.html)
***Live the New Life***

2 Cor. 5:17 John 15:7	Gal. 2:20 Phil. 4:6, 7	Rom. 12:1 Mat. 18:20	John 14:21 Heb. 10:24, 25	2 Tim. 3:16, 17* Mat. 4:19 *verse added	Jos. 1:8, 9* Rom. 1:16 *verse added
--------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------------	---	---

***Proclaim Christ***

Rom. 3:23 Eph. 2:8, 9	Isa. 53:6 Tit. 3:5	Rom. 6:23 John 1:12	Heb. 9:27 Rev. 3:20	Rom. 5:8 1 John 5:13	1 Pet. 3:18 John 5:24
--------------------------	-----------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------

***Rely on God's Resources***

1 Cor. 3:16 Isa. 26:3	1 Cor. 2:12 1 Pet. 5:7	Isa. 41:10 Rom. 8:32	Phi. 4:13 Phi. 4:19	Lam. 3:22, 23 Heb. 2:18	Num. 23:19 Psa. 119:9, 11
--------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------

***Be Christ's Disciple***

Mat. 6:33 Mark 10:45	Luke 9:23 2 Cor. 4:5	1 John 2:15, 16 Prov. 3:9, 10	Rom. 12:2 2 Cor. 9:6, 7	1 Cor. 15:58 Acts 1:8	Heb. 12:3 Mat. 28:19, 20
-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------

***Grow in Christlikeness***

John 13:34, 35 Lev. 19:11	1 John 3:18 Acts 24:16	Phi. 2:3, 4 Heb. 11:6	1 Pet. 5:5, 6 Rom. 4:20, 21	Eph. 5:3 Gal. 6:9, 10	1 Pet. 2:11 Mat. 5:16
------------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

## Live the New Life

### Christ the Centre

***“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new”*** 2 Corinthians 5:17.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

2 Corinthians 5:17 summarises the outcomes of believing on the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation according to Romans 10:13 ***“For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.”*** Salvation is certain and immediate upon such a call even if through little faith as the Lord and Peter picture. ***“But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?”*** Matthew 14:30-31.

The first outcome of calling upon the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation is the Lord’s placement of the believer *spiritually* in ***“the body of Christ”*** according 1 Corinthians 12:27 ***“Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.”*** By scriptural definition that placement is a *permanent condition* and basis for the believer’s *eternal security spiritually* in that ***“For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit”*** 1 Corinthians 12:13 *and no-one can get un-baptised!*

The next outcome for such a believer is that ***“in Christ, he is a new creature”*** because in sloughing off old things of the world, see below, that appeal to the old i.e. unsaved former self ***“ye have put off the old man with his deeds; And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him”*** Colossian 3:9-10.

The third outcome for such a believer is that ***“old things are passed away”*** according to 1 Corinthians 7:31 ***“for the fashion of this world passeth away”*** as Paul testifies in Galatians 6:14 ***“But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.”***

The fourth outcome for such a believer is that with the Lord centred in him ***“behold, all things are become new”*** according to Ephesians 4:21-24 ***“If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.”***

The context of 2 Corinthians 5:17 is the Lord’s death for all to make available for all the way to become ***“in Christ...a new creature”*** to be testified to the whole world for reconciliation with God.

***“For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth”*** Acts 13:47.

***“And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again...To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God”*** 2 Corinthians 5:15, 19-20.

In sum to be ***“in Christ...a new creature”*** 2 Corinthians 5:17 is to be ***“the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness”*** Ephesians 4:24 with a new focus as Paul states in Acts 20:24 ***“which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God”*** because ***“God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation”*** 2 Corinthians 5:19.

*Conclusion*

DV this writer ***“in Christ...a new creature”*** 2 Corinthians 5:17 will via [www.timefortruth.co.uk/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/) continue ***“to testify the gospel of the grace of God”*** Acts 20:24.

## *Live the New Life*

### *Christ the Centre*

***“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me” Galatians 2:20.***

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Galatians 2:20 introduces an apparent contradiction for the believer done away with only by the Lord Jesus Christ centred in the believer whose testimony is as Paul’s ***“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me.”*** Paul explains that ***“I am crucified with Christ”*** is ***“that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin”*** Romans 6:6 ***“For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God”*** Colossians 3:3.

Paul then explains that therefore ***“nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me”*** literally and spiritually ***“is Christ in you, the hope of glory...When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory”*** Colossians 1:27, 3:4.

In the meantime ***“the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me”*** ***“for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people”*** 2 Corinthians 6:16 insofar as ***“the just shall live by his faith”*** Habakkuk 2:4 with *spiritual* application to ***“the faith of the Son of God”*** ***“the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory”*** James 2:1 as the context reveals pointing to what should happen for the believer ***“now...in the flesh.”***

***“Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified...For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God”*** Galatians 2:16, 19.

Concerning Paul’s testimony which is that of every Christ-centred *believer* with respect to ***“the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me”*** see the attached study **Propitiation**.

In sum Galatians 2:20 is the basis for the assurance of ***“Christ in you, the hope of glory...When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory”*** Colossians 1:27, 3:4 ***“For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory”*** 2 Corinthians 4:16-17.

### *Conclusion*

This writer is at present in the Lord’s will undergoing treatment for increased joint mobility which is at times uncomfortable and challenging. He should in the light of 2 Corinthians 4:16-17 and ***“by the faith of the Son of God”*** Galatians 2:20 always remember Isaiah 40:31 ***“But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.”***

## Live the New Life

### Obedience to Christ

***“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service”*** Romans 12:1.

N.B. The TMS includes the following verses from the Book of Romans in order as they appear: Romans 12:1, 1:16, 3:23, 6:23, 5:8, 8:32, 12:2, 4:20-21. Romans is a key New Testament Book that has come under repeated attack by heretics. This work therefore includes **Appendix Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** so that the reader may be aware of these attacks.

#### Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

Romans 12:1 ***“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice”*** is Paul’s fervent exhortation to believers on the basis of his preceding statement Romans 11:36 ***“For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen”*** and because ***“It is of the LORD’S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness”*** Lamentations 3:22-23. Therefore Paul declares ***“present your bodies a living sacrifice”*** whereby ***“Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord...now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life”*** Romans 6:11, 22.

Paul describes that sacrifice as ***“holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service”*** because Peter exhorts *with respect to the believer obedient to the Lord Jesus Christ* ***“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy”*** 1 Peter 1:15-16 and that is reasonable especially in the light of Romans 11:36 as Paul explains ***“Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear”*** Hebrews 12:28.

Romans 12:1 in context with Romans 11:36, 12:2 is therefore the precursor to separation from the snare of ***“the thorns”*** as the Lord Jesus Christ warned ***“He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful”*** Matthew 13:22 and in turn separation unto ***“...we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another”*** Romans 12:5 and context Romans 12:3-8. See later ***Be Christ’s Disciple, Separate from the World*** with respect to Romans 12:2 and its companion passage 1 John 2:15-16.

In sum Romans 12:1 is the New Testament Church Age encapsulation of what Israel was supposed to be according to Jeremiah 2:3 ***“Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of his increase; all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.”*** Paul states its central truth well in his exhortations to Timothy applicable to believers of all ages. ***“Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity...Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart”*** 1 Timothy 4:12, 2 Timothy 2:22 such as have followed Luke 8:15 ***“But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.”***

For further insight into Romans 12:1 see over-page extracts from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/ Romans 12 Part 1](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/Romans%20Part%201) pp 2-3, *Romans 12 - Summary Thoughts* p 2.

#### Conclusion

This writer concludes with respect to Romans 12:1 and context that discernment must always be exercised with respect to what enters the household and potentially the householders via the media as King David exhorts. ***“...I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me”*** Psalm 101:2-3.

## Devotional Questions – Romans 12:1-2, Answers to Questions

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Romans* pp 462-476 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1503 for detailed comment and [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Romans 12 – Summary Thoughts* p 2 for additional remarks.

1. What are the 'mercies of God' that Paul is thinking of (Romans 12:1)?

These are all the components of God's mercy that He wrought in "the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory" 2 Timothy 2:10 as Paul sets out for the Ephesians and which today's believer should always remember having been one of "the children of wrath" Ephesians 2:3 but instead of receiving God's deserved wrath is the beneficiary of the exact opposite.

"But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast" Ephesians 2:4-9

"Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost" Titus 3:5.

2. How do these 'mercies' motivate me to live a Christ-honouring life?

They should according as Paul writes further to the Ephesians and to Titus as today's believer should follow being careful to determine from God what such works should be by means of wisdom as James exhorts and then set about them with no slacking. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him" James 1:5.

"For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them" Ephesians 2:10.

"This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men" Titus 3:8.

3. What does Paul mean by being a 'living sacrifice' (Romans 12:1)?

See this extract from *Romans 12 – Summary Thoughts* p 1.

1. Romans 12:1. Paul is here beseeching i.e. pleading with his readers in the light of God's mercy to both Jew and Gentile in sum according to Romans 11:30-31 "For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy" to as Peter states "But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation" 1 Peter 1:15.

That stance is "reasonable service" "For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him" 2 Corinthians 5:21.

The individual believer's body therefore is intended as "a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God" as Paul exhorts Timothy both to purge *and* to flee concerning un-holiness.

"If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work. Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart" 2 Timothy 2:21-22.

For today's believer "**righteousness**" is the indwelling Lord Jesus Christ, 1 Corinthians 1:30, 2 Corinthians 13:5, "**faith, charity, peace**" are among "**the fruit of the Spirit**" Galatians 5:22 from "**a pure heart**" of "**they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience**" Luke 8:15.

4. *In what practical ways can I 'present' or 'offer' [NIVs] change that misses the emphasis on holiness of the church i.e. "**holy, acceptable unto God**" with Ephesians 5:27 "**That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish**" ] my body to God as an act of worship (Romans 12:1)?*

See *Question 2* with respect to "**good works**" Ephesians 2:10, Titus 3:8 and follow Peter's exhortation with respect to shunning "**the will of the Gentiles**" 1 Peter 4:3 and instead "**Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart**" Ephesians 6:6.

Shunning "**the will of the Gentiles**" 1 Peter 4:3

**"Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin; That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead"** 1 Peter 4:1-5.

**"...as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart"** Ephesians 6:6

**"But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen"** 1 Peter 4:7-11.

5. *Why does Paul focus on the mind, rather than our actions (Romans 12:2)?*

Sanctifying the mind is the first objective in becoming "**...as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart**" Ephesians 6:6 as Paul exhorts both the Corinthians and today's believer. "**(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ"** 2 Corinthians 10:4-5.

## Live the New Life

### Obedience to Christ

**“He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him”** John 14:21.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

John 14:21 focuses on practical obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ as the necessary condition for loving Him as He had said earlier in the chapter. **“If ye love me, keep my commandments”** John 14:15. This site [iblp.org/questions/what-are-commands-christ](http://iblp.org/questions/what-are-commands-christ) has set out 49 of the Lord’s commandments.

These commandments include:

#### Follow Me

*“And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men”* (Matthew 4:19).

#### Seek God’s Kingdom

*“Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you”* (Matthew 6:33).

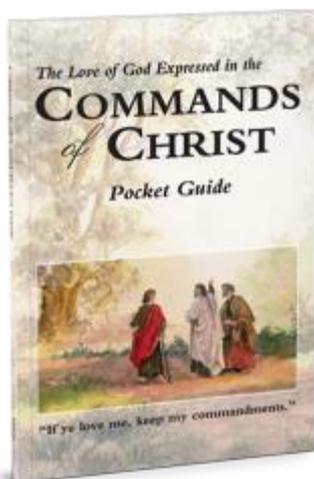
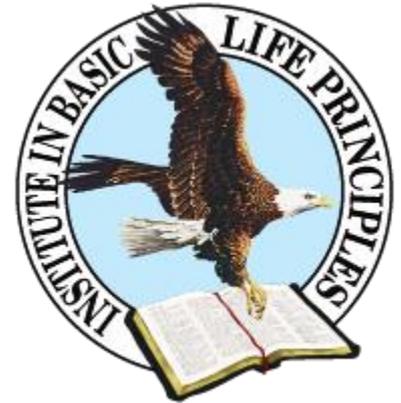
#### Watch and Pray

*“Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak”* (Matthew 26:41).

#### Deny Yourself

*“If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?”* (Luke 9:23–25).

The Institute has compiled the 49 commandments in book form with additional material entitled *Commands of Christ* [store.iblp.org/product/COCPG.html](http://store.iblp.org/product/COCPG.html).



#### Product Description

Designed to aid you in memorizing and meditating on that which matters most - the commands of Jesus - this pocket guide contains a concise overview of forty-nine general commands of Christ. Included are three to six additional supporting verses, information on the related character quality and names of God, and questions to motivate personal application and meaningful meditation.

Most of the 49 commandments listed are from the Gospel of Matthew. Matthew’s Gospel depicts the Lord Jesus Christ as King **“Behold Your King!”** John 19:14 in accordance with Matthew 25:31, 34 **“When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory...Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.”**

It is right that the King should be obeyed as King Solomon himself exhorts. **“I counsel thee to keep the king’s commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God...Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”** Ecclesiastes 8:2, 4 **“the oath of**

**God**” set out in Isaiah 45:23 **“I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.”**

Further to the above scriptures though John 14:21 emphasises that the believer’s obedience is of course predicated on his love for the Lord Jesus Christ that is in turn established by what the Lord Jesus Christ has done as He Himself said in John 6:51 **“I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world”** and as John states in 1 John 4:9, 19 **“In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him... We love him, because he first loved us.”** See the attached study **Propitiation**.

The context of John 14:21 emphasises that it is essential to keep the Lord’s words in order to keep His commandments and that keeping of the Lord’s words is likewise central to loving Him and of ensuring consistent fellowship with the Lord Jesus Christ and God the Father.

**“Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father’s which sent me”** John 14:23-24.

The Lord through John explains the difference between the two sets of men in John 14:23-24.

**“And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God”** John 3:19-21.

For further insights into keeping **“The words of the LORD”** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, Acts 20:35 **“the words of the Lord Jesus,”** 19 occurrences in all, faithfully see the attached study **“The book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16.

In sum John 14:21 and context reveal that loving the Lord Jesus is wholly dependent on doing what He says as the first disciples did according to Matthew 21:6 **“And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them”** and as Paul exhorts all believers in 2 Timothy 1:13 **“Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.”**

#### *Conclusion*

This writer has undertaken to obtain copies of the book *Commands of Christ* as an added incentive with respect to **“the keeping of the commandments of God”** 1 Corinthians 7:19 and to make them available first to immediate family members.

**“For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous”** 1 John 5:3.

## Live the New Life

### God's Word

**"All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works"** 2 Timothy 3:16-17.

Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

See attached studies **Inspiration and the Spirit** and **Addendum Inspiration - Extract from 'O Bibles' - The Book** pp 120-121 for details on the expression **"inspiration of God."** **"All scripture is given by inspiration of God"** according to the Lord Jesus Christ Who said **"It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life"** John 6:63.

**"All scripture is given by inspiration of God"** and thereby is imbued with **"the life of God"** Ephesians 4:18 that is *spiritual* life because **"God is a Spirit"** John 4:24 and in turn *endless* life because the scripture is like **"after the similitude of Melchisedec...another priest, Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life"** Hebrews 7:15-16.

That is why the Lord Jesus Christ said **"Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away"** Matthew 24:35, Mark 13:31, Luke 21:33, **"And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake"** Acts 6:10 and why with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ **"thou hast the words of eternal life"** John 6:68. That is why the Lord Jesus Christ said **"Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death"** John 8:51. The scripture definitely **"is profitable"** for that reason alone.

See the attached study **The Superiority of the 1611 Holy Bible over the Greek and the Original** for the implications of Matthew 24:35, Mark 13:31, Luke 21:33, John 6:68, 8:51, Acts 6:10 with respect to the 1611 Holy Bible.

**"All scripture...is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness"**:

- **"For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law. For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live"** Proverbs 4:2-4.
- **"For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life: To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman"** Proverbs 6:23-24.
- Because **"Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul"** Proverbs 29:17.
- Because for example **"...Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him"** 2 Kings 12:2.

**"That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works"** in a very practical sense as Nehemiah made clear for those who **"...consent...to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ...the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords"** 1 Timothy 6:3, 15. **"Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work"** Nehemiah 2:18.

The context of 2 Timothy 3:16-17 is 2 Timothy 3:14-15 **"But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus"** noteworthy with respect to as cited above **"For I give you**

**good doctrine, forsake ye not my law. For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live**" Proverbs 4:2-4.

In sum King Solomon best expresses the consensus of 2 Timothy 3:16-17 and context. **"My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart"** Proverbs 7:1-3.

### *Conclusion*

Concerning application of 2 Timothy 3:16-17 and context with respect to:

**"the word of God"** 1 Samuel 9:27, 1 Kings 12:22, 1 Chronicles 17:3, Mark 7:13, Luke 3:2, 5:1, 8:11, 21, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 4:31, 6:2, 7, 8:14, 11:1, 12:24, 13:5, 7, 44, 46, 17:13, 18:11, 19:20, Romans 9:6, 10:17, 1 Corinthians 14:26, 2 Corinthians 2:17, 4:2, Ephesians 6:17, Colossians 1:25, 1 Thessalonians 2:13 twice, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:9, Titus 2:5, Hebrews 4:12, 11:3, 13:7, 1 Peter 1:23, 2 Peter 3:5, 1 John 2:14, Revelation 1:2, 9, 6:9, 19:13, 20:4, 46 references

**"the words of God"** Numbers 24:4, 16, 1 Chronicles 25:5, Psalm 107:11, John 3:34, Revelation 17:17

**"the word of the LORD"** Genesis 15:1, 4, Exodus 9:20, 21, Numbers 3:16, 51:4:45, 15:31, 22:18, 36:5, Deuteronomy 5:5, 34:5, Joshua 8:27, 19:50, 22:9, 1 Samuel 3:1, 7, 21, 15:10, 23, 26, 2 Samuel 7:4, 22:31, 24:11, 1 Kings 2:27, 6:11, 12:24 twice, 13:1, 2, 5, 9, 17, 18, 20, 26 twice, 32, 14:18, 16:1, 7, 12, 34, 17:2, 5, 8, 16, 24, 18:1, 31, 19:9, 20:35, 21:17, 28, 22:5, 19, 38, 2 Kings 1:17, 3:12, 4:44, 7:1, 16, 9:26, 36, 10:10, 14:25, 15:12, 20:4, 16, 19, 23:16, 24:2, 1 Chronicles 10:13, 11:3, 10, 12:23, 15:15, 22:8, 2 Chronicles 11:2, 12:7, 18:4, 18, 30:12, 34:21, 35:6, 36:21, 22, Ezra 1:1, Psalm 18:30, 33:4, 6, 105:19, Isaiah 1:10, 2:3, 28:13, 14, 38:4, 39:5, 8, 66:5, Jeremiah 1:2, 4, 11, 13, 2:1, 4, 31, 6:10, 7:2, 8:9, 9:20, 13:2, 3, 8, 14:1, 16:1, 17:15, 20, 18:5, 19:3, 20:8, 21:11, 22:2, 29, 24:4, 25:3, 27:18, 28:12, 29:20, 30, 31:10, 32:6, 8 twice, 26, 33:1, 19, 23, 34:4, 12, 35:12, 36:27, 37:6, 39:15, 42:7, 15, 43:8, 44:24, 26, 46:1, 47:1, 49:34, Ezekiel 1:3, 3:16, 6:1, 3, 7:1, 11:14, 12:1, 8, 17, 21, 26, 13:1, 2, 14:2, 12, 15:1, 16:1, 35, 17:1, 11, 18:1, 20:2, 45, 47, 21:1, 8, 18, 22:1, 17, 23, 23:1, 24:1, 15, 20, 25:1, 3, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 11, 20, 29:1, 17, 30:1, 20, 31:1, 32:1, 17, 33:1, 23, 34:1, 7, 9, 35:1, 36:1, 4, 16, 37:4, 15, 38:1, Daniel 9:2, Hosea 1:1, 2, 4:1, Joel 1:1, Amos 7:16, 8:12, Jonah 1:1, 3:1, 3, Micah 1:1, 4:2, Zephaniah 1:1, 2:5, Haggai 1:1, 3, 2:1, 10, 20, Zechariah 1:7, 4:6, 8, 6:9, 7:1, 4, 8, 8:1, 18, 9:1, 11:11, 12:1, Malachi 1:1, Luke 22:61, Acts 8:25, 11:16, 13:48, 49, 15:35, 36, 16:32, 19:10, 1 Thessalonians 1:8, 4:15, 2 Thessalonians 3:1, 1 Peter 1:25, 258 references

**"the words of the LORD"** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, 18 references plus Acts 20:35 **"the words of the Lord Jesus"**

by means of giving our David, with a view to giving our Mike the same resource, a copy of the booklet *Commands of Christ*, see remarks under John 14:21 and a copy of the attached study **Bible Believers Basics** with hard copies of the literature items listed in the study with the exception of *New Age Bible Versions, Which Bible is God's Word?* and *Final Authority*. These may be obtained from:

[www.chick.com/catalog/bibleversions.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/bibleversions.asp)

[shop.avpublications.com/](http://shop.avpublications.com/).

*New Age Bible Versions* is also available from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/ruckman-material/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/ruckman-material/).

This writer has thereby sought to apply Proverbs 7:1-3 **"My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart."**

## Live the New Life

### God's Word

***“This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest”*** Joshua 1:8-9.

Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

The 1611 Holy Bible is ***“This book of the law”*** ***“the book of the LORD”*** Isaiah 34:16 ***“the scripture of truth”*** Daniel 10:21 ***“the royal law”*** James 2:8 and ***“All scripture”*** that ***“is given by inspiration of God”*** 2 Timothy 3:16 in the certain belief that no other book is. It is binding upon every Christian believer and the entire body of the English-speaking peoples.

See the attached studies ***“The book of the LORD”*** Isaiah 34:16, ***Inspiration and the Spirit, The Superiority of the 1611 Holy Bible over the Greek and the Original, Bible Believers Basics, “The Royal Law”*** James 2:8, ***AV1611 Authority – Absolute.***

***“This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth”*** because ***“...these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up”*** Deuteronomy 6:6-7 with Deuteronomy 11:18-20.

***“...thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein”*** in that *prayerful, prolonged and focused thinking* on ***“the book of the law of the LORD”*** 2 Chronicles 17:9, Nehemiah 9:3 is necessary preparation for obedience to what the Lord says.

To meditate is to *think* because to ***“premeditate”*** is to ***“take thought beforehand”*** Mark 13:11, to *think prayerfully* because King Solomon exhorts ***“Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding...Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God”*** Proverbs 2:3, 5 and context *and to be preoccupied with thinking deeply anticipating a good outcome* as Paul exhorts. ***“Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all”*** 1 Timothy 4:15.

Right obedience to the Lord then follows *even when deception threatens* according to Deuteronomy 13:4 ***“Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.”***

***“for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success”*** like King David according to 2 Samuel 5:10 ***“And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him”*** with 1 Chronicles 11:9 ***“So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him”*** because David testified ***“O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day”*** Psalm 119:97.

***“Have not I commanded thee?”*** Yes, now as then. ***“Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God”*** Deuteronomy 12:28.

***“Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest”*** because *in context* of the pending conquest of Canaan ***“There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to***

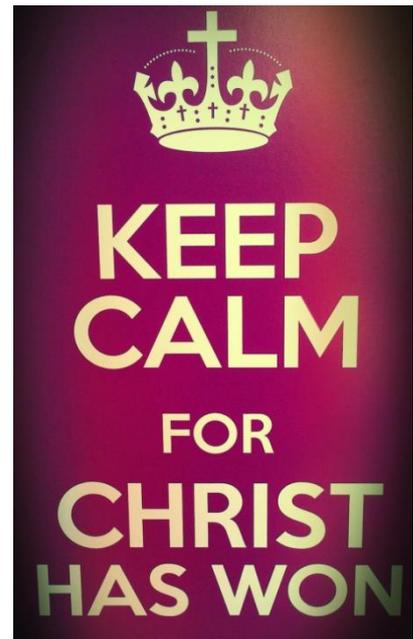
**all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest**” Joshua 1:5-7.

In sum therefore Joshua 1:8-9 speak of victory through obedience to the Lord’s will revealed in the scriptures, historically for the conquest of Canaan, practically for today’s believer in accordance with 2 Corinthians 2:14, 17 **“Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place...For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ”** and Titus 1:9 **“Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.”**

*Conclusion*

See [faithjourneywithkim.blogspot.co.uk/2015/07/victory-in-jesus-part-2.html](http://faithjourneywithkim.blogspot.co.uk/2015/07/victory-in-jesus-part-2.html).

Joshua 1:8-9 are an incentive for this writer to hold fast to the Lord’s prayer promises of Luke 18:1, 7 **“And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint...And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?”**



## *Live the New Life*

### *Prayer*

***“If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you”*** John 15:7.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

John 15:7 sets forth a basic dual principle for assurance of answered prayer, namely abiding in the Lord Jesus Christ with His words abiding in the believer.

Doctrinally today’s believer will abide in Christ permanently according to 1 Corinthians 12:27 ***“Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular”*** and Ephesians 5:30 ***“For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.”*** John 15:7 as a pre-crucifixion statement therefore refers to a *practical* abiding or *continuance* in the Lord Jesus Christ and His words according to faithfulness to Him as the Lord commended His disciples and exhorted the Jews who like Andrew could testify ***“We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the Christ”*** John 1:41 and as Paul exhorts today’s believer with respect to ministering for the Lord.

***“Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations”*** Luke 22:28.

***“Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed”*** John 8:51.

***“And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry”*** 1 Timothy 1:12.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php) *I AM - Studies in Exodus 3, John 8, 6, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15, 18, Revelation 1* pp 49-58 for a detailed overview of John 15:1-17 and these extracts that effectively provide the verse analysis for John 15:7.

### **Notes on John 15:1-17**

#### *Introductory Note*

It should first be noted from John 14:30 that John 15, 16 are the Lord’s discourse from the upper room through the streets of Jerusalem *en route* to the mount of Olives and Gethsemane, Mark 14:15, 26, 32. The discourse of John 15 is largely illustrative and provides much useful devotional material but as a pre-crucifixion, pre-Acts 2 Pentecost discourse it does not refer explicitly to Christians today in the Body of Christ according to Pauline doctrine. The Body of Christ as such did not exist until after the Crucifixion and no believer in the Lord Jesus was in the Body of Christ until Acts 2. See Acts 1:5, 2:1-4, 1 Corinthians 12:13.

Paul, for example, never refers to the Lord and Christians as the vine and branches but as a head and body. See 1 Corinthians 12:27, Ephesians 4:15-16.

***“Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.”***

***“But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.”***

A considerable amount of good spiritual/devotional application can be made from John 15, 16 nevertheless...

4. John 15:4. The expression *“Abide in my, and I in you”* speaks of the Lord’s oneness with the believer that Paul describes in 2 Corinthians 5:17, Galatians 2:20 as it now applies for the Christian.

*“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”*

*“I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.”*

The expression *“Abide in my, and I in you”* is similar to the Lord’s statement in John 6:56 and provides understanding of the word *“abideth.”*

*“He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.”*

John 6:35 explains the expression *“eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood”* as equivalent to *“he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.”* Coming to and believing on the Lord Jesus Christ results in the believer indwelling the Lord Jesus and the Lord Jesus Christ indwelling the believer.

John 14:23 therefore states *“Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.”*

John 14:23 overlaps with John 6:35, 56 and emphasises sustained fellowship of the believer with God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, as John describes in 1 John 1:3.

*“That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.”*

Practically speaking, the expression *“Abide in me, and I in you”* is therefore an exhortation to stay in the *“abode”* and in close fellowship with the Lord Jesus Christ – and God the Father, the *“husbandman”* of John 15:1. Fruit-bearing for the Christian...is only possible through this closeness of fellowship, as Luke 8:14, 15 [*And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience*]...confirm.

Observe that the branch *“cannot bear fruit of itself”* or produce fruit of itself. The branch can only bear or carry the fruit that the vine produces. That is the purpose of the branches on the vine according to John 15:16 and why the Lord exhorts the believer to *“abide in me”* as defined above. Note that the theme of abiding in the Lord Jesus Christ is important for John, who refers to the term 11 times in 1 John and twice in 2 John 9, 11 times in his letters in all. Observe too that 1 John 2:5 echoes the Lord’s words in John 14:23.

*“But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.”*

5. John 15:5. The content of John 15:5...should be memorized. The implication for the Christian of John 15:1-5 is clear, especially with respect to the exhortation to *“abide in me”* according to point 4 above. Just as *“the life of the flesh is in the blood”* Leviticus 17:11, the life of the branch is in the vine and just as *“they that are in the flesh cannot please God”* Romans 8:8 they that are the branches cannot *“maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge...in every place”* 2 Corinthians 2:14 without *“Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body”* 2 Corinthians 4:10. Fruitfulness in the Lord Jesus Christ requires faithfulness *to* the Lord Jesus Christ, in continued close fellowship *with* the Lord Jesus Christ.

6. John 15:6. John 15:6 is not a doctrinal statement that applies to the Christian. See *Introductory Note* and...Ephesians 5:30. He can, however, be “*cast forth*” only in the sense of breaking fellowship like Demas “*having loved this present world*” 2 Timothy 4:10 – see again...Luke 8:14 – and withering like the carnal Christians of Corinth 1 Corinthians 3:1, 3, 4 who could not even take part appropriately in communion 1 Corinthians 10:16 and of whom Paul therefore said in 1 Corinthians 11:30 “*For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.*”

The essentially illustrative nature of John 15:6 is emphasised by the contrast with 1 Corinthians 3:15. “*If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*” A Christian’s *works* may burn at “*the judgment seat of Christ*” Romans 14:10 and he can lose rewards but he himself is fireproof. See again *Introductory Note* and...Ephesians 5:30. The Lord’s statement in the remainder of the verse emphasises the utter fruitlessness of failing to abide in Him. See Ezekiel 15:4 for a vivid Old Testament illustration of an utterly fruitless and profitless *vine* and by implication all its branches. “*Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?*”

7. John 15:7. John 15:7 is a great prayer promise that should be memorised but it is conditional on abiding in the Lord Jesus Christ [see context set out in points 4-6 above] and the abiding of the Lord’s words in the believer. Paul, Peter and John emphasise the centrality of the word of God for both proper worship, spiritual growth (and by implication fruit-bearing [see context as set out in point 8 below]) and answered prayer.

“Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord” Colossians 3:16.

“As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:” 1 Peter 2:2.

“And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight” 1 John 3:22.

8. John 15:8. The expression “*so shall ye be my disciples*” is a description of a *mature* disciple, who is characterised by bearing “*much fruit*” to the glory of God. See comments on the terms “*fruit*,” “*more fruit*” and “*much fruit*” in John 15:2, 5...Paul in Ephesians 4:13 and Peter in 2 Peter 1:8, together with the contexts of these verses, describes the believer’s level of maturity of which the Lord speaks in John 15:8.

“Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:”

“For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

Fruit-bearing, as described in [Luke 8:14, 15] and as in every other aspect of “*life in Christ Jesus*” Romans 8:2 is intended to glorify God, as Paul exhorts in 1 Corinthians 10:31. “*Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.*”

In sum Fruitfulness *in* the Lord Jesus Christ requires faithfulness *to* the Lord Jesus Christ, in continued close fellowship *with* the Lord Jesus Christ. Fulfilment of the condition for answered prayer of John 15:7 is key as David explains. “If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me: But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer” Psalm 66:18-19.

#### Conclusion

Another good prayer verse for memory is 1 Kings 8:28 “Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day.”

## *Live the New Life*

### *Prayer*

***“Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus”*** Philippians 4:6-7.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“Be careful for nothing”*** because Peter urges a steadfast mindset of ***“Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you”*** 1 Peter 5:7. See later *Rely on God’s Resources His Peace*.

Therefore ***“...in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God”*** ***“...for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him”*** Matthew 6:8 and ***“your Father”*** is ***“...him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen”*** Ephesians 3:20-21.

Therefore in turn ***“the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus”*** because the Lord Jesus Christ promises ***“Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid”*** John 14:27.

The context of Philippians 4:6-7 is straightforward and leads to a striking consensus. It is Philippians 4:5 ***“...The Lord is at hand”*** a spiritual reality that may be consciously manifest, see the attached study **Testimonies of Deliverance**, and insofar as ***“(For we walk by faith, not by sight:)”*** 2 Corinthians 5:7 today’s believer may have the same reassurance of which Peter testified of King David. ***“For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved”*** Acts 2:25.

Such a spiritual condition of today’s believer naturally engenders prayer according to Philippians 4:6-7 as King David vividly testifies. ***“Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me...Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life”*** Psalm 40:11, 42:8.

### *Conclusion*

Another good prayer promise to keep in mind followed by heartfelt *practical* worship is therefore Jonah 2:7, 9 ***“When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple...I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.”***

## Live the New Life

### Fellowship

***“That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ”*** 1 John 1:3.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ”*** is John’s testimony with respect to his very presence with the Lord Jesus Christ during the 1<sup>st</sup> Advent according to John 1:14 ***“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth”*** and the immediate context of 1 John 1:3 namely 1 John 1:1-2, 4 ***“That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)...these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.”***

Though following the 1<sup>st</sup> Advent ***“...though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more”*** 2 Corinthians 5:16 in that ***“Jesus Christ...is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him”*** 1 Peter 3:21-22 John is constrained that his readers know as he does the *spiritual* reality of Acts 2:28 ***“Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance”*** where though ***“...the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus...is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens”*** Hebrews 3:1, 7:26 nevertheless the Lord’s promise of Matthew 18:20 ***“For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them”*** holds true *equally for all believers* ***“in the name of the LORD”*** as in Psalm 124:8 ***“Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth”*** and Micah 4:5 ***“For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.”***

That condition is effected by means of the priesthood of all believers whereby ***“...ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light”*** 1 Peter 2:9 noting in particular the final clause with respect to the *purpose* of ***“our fellowship...with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ”*** 1 John 1:3 that the Lord should ***“purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works”*** Titus 2:14.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *1 John 1 – Summary Thoughts* p 2 and the extract over-page that further addresses both context and consensus for 1 John 1:3 sufficiently for this study.

### Conclusion

Today’s believer should always keep in mind the Lord’s promise of perfect fulfilment of 1 John 1:3 at the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advent. ***“I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you”*** John 14:18.

## Notes on Table – 1 John 1:1-10

For detailed comments see Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Books of the General Epistles* Volume 2 pp vii-xii, 1-30 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1633.

1. 1 John 1:1-3. John has shown Who the Lord Jesus Christ is.

1.1. *“from the beginning”* 1 John 1:1:

*“And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you”* Exodus 3:14.

*“Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am”* John 8:58.

1.2. *“the Word of life”* 1 John 1:1:

*“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God...In him was life; and the life was the light of men”* John 1:1, 4. It is true of the Lord Jesus Christ that *“He is beside himself”* Mark 3:21, note the 3 and the 3x7, because *“For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one”* 1 John 5:7. The expression can therefore now be used only of an insane person.

1.3. *“the life...manifested”* 1 John 1:2:

*“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth”* John 1:14.

1.4. *“that eternal life”* 1 John 1:2:

*“Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life”* John 5:39-40.

*“And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand”* John 10:28.

1.5. *Fullness of joy with everlasting fellowship*, 1 John 1:3-4:

*“In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also...These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full”* John 14:2-3, 15:11.

*“Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come”* Hebrews 13:13-14.

2. 1 John 1:4. John has written of the Lord Jesus Christ to encourage faith and joy in Him.

*“And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe...these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name”* John 19:35.

## Live the New Life

### Fellowship

**“And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching”** Hebrews 10:24-25.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Hebrews 10 Part 2 pp 2-3 and the following extract that for this writer satisfactorily addresses *Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus* for Hebrews 10:24-25 for this study.

2. *What are the three ‘let us’ statements and how do we apply them (Hebrews 10:22-25)?*

- **“Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith”** Hebrews 10:22.

The way of application is a *purified life*.

**“Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded”** James 4:8.

- **“Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering”** Hebrews 10:23.

The way of application is *an unashamed testimony*.

**“Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God”** 2 Timothy 1:8. See Acts 4:29-31 with respect to praying for boldness for an unashamed testimony.

- **“And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works”** Hebrews 10:24.

The way of application is *a caring attitude*.

**“That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another”** 1 Corinthians 12:25.

3. *What should mark our lives as we come together for worship (Hebrews 10:22)?*

John explains the necessary characteristics for true worship. Note that **“The entrance of thy words giveth light”** Psalm 119:130 and that sanctifying and cleansing for true worship will be **“with the washing of water by the word”** Ephesians 5:26.

**“But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin”** 1 John 1:7.

4. *Why should believers not stop meeting together (Hebrews 10:25)?*

They should meet regularly in order to sustain:

- *Mutual encouragement.* **“Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend”** Proverbs 27:17.
- *Safeguarding against sin.* **“But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin”** Hebrews 3:13. Remember the lesson from Israel in the wilderness. **“The sting of death is sin”** 1 Corinthians 15:56 and Amalek, like sin, inflicted **“The sting of death”** on his victims. **“Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God”** Deuteronomy 25:17-18.
- *Instruction in sound doctrine.* **“But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine”** Titus 2:1.

- *Continuance in efforts “to provoke unto love and to good works” Hebrews 10:24. See Question 2.*
- *Raised awareness of the Lord’s Return. “...exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching” Hebrews 10:25, noting 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17 and the exhortation that follows. “Wherefore comfort one another with these words” 1 Thessalonians 4:18.*

### *Conclusion*

This writer’s take on Hebrews 10:24-25 is straightforward. It is to give scriptural encouragement to one’s nearest and dearest that they are not alone as Paul makes clear. “And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it” 1 Corinthians 12:26.

## Live the New Life

### Witnessing

***“And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men”*** Matthew 4:19.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

The Lord Jesus Christ is the Fisher of men *who are there to be fished* as the disciples testify in Mark 1:37 ***“And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee”*** and as the Lord Himself promises in John 12:32 ***“And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.”***

To follow the Lord Jesus Christ to fish for or to draw men to Him requires the same level of life commitment that the Lord manifested in John 10:17-18 ***“Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father”*** and required of His followers as He testifies in Luke 9:23 ***“And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.”***

Paul, John and the Lord Himself testify to the joy that results from the commitment to follow the Lord in order to fish for men that the Lord honours.

***“...we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man...Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God”*** Hebrews 2:9, 12:2.

***“Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth”*** Luke 15:10.

***“I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth”*** 3 John 4.

The Lord said ***“I will make you fishers of men.”*** The Lord does so by *comfort* and *chastening* for a good outcome together with *prior preparation*. That is the old Forces adage that *Prior Preparation Prevents Pitifully Poor Performance*. It is a little stronger in the original though still alliterative.

***“...the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name...shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you”*** John 14:26.

***“For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?...For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness”*** Hebrews 12:6-7, 10.

***“Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God”*** Ephesians 6:13-17.

*Prior Preparation* practically speaking is as follows:

- A 30 second max. summary testimony on life before coming to Christ, believing on Christ, life since believing on Christ e.g. *Before I came to know the Lord Jesus Christ I was fixated on my studies in order to become a Chemical Engineer. Then when I was a final year student aged twenty at the University of New South Wales I was witnessed to by two Christian post-graduate students about Jesus Christ having died for me on the but rising again and I came to know the Lord through His promise of John 6:37 “...him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.” That was in July 1967 and since then I can testify that whatever the situation God gets you through so “...unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen”* Philippians 4:20
- Selected Chick tracts [www.chick.com/catalog/languageavailability.asp?Dec=1034](http://www.chick.com/catalog/languageavailability.asp?Dec=1034)
- A gospel graphic e.g. *The Bridge* [bible.org/seriespage/3-bridge](http://bible.org/seriespage/3-bridge).

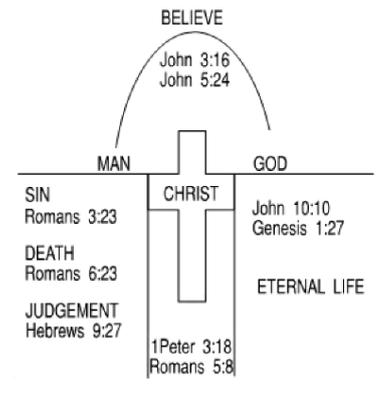
The context of Matthew 4:19 is the all-important necessity of an obedient heart in response to the Lord’s call. **“And they straightway left their nets, and followed him...And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him”** Matthew 4:20, 22.

In sum Matthew 4:19 in context is a vivid depiction of Luke 14:26-27 **“If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.”**

*Conclusion*

DV this writer in the light of 3 John 4 **“I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth”** that is a victorious outcome of Matthew 4:19 will now text his immediate family a V42d Verse for today day by day. This day’s verse is Isaiah 12:2 **“Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.”**

The Bridge is also as follows. See over-page. It is what today’s believer does **“by the grace of God”** 1 Corinthians 15:10 against **“the fiery darts of the wicked”** Ephesians 6:16 all around with respect to the unsaved **“To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me”** Acts 26:18 **“Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins”** Colossians 1:13-14.





**Rapido Crossing May 12<sup>th</sup>-13<sup>th</sup> 1944**

[www.thinkdefence.co.uk/2011/11/uk-military-bridging-world-war-ii-italy/](http://www.thinkdefence.co.uk/2011/11/uk-military-bridging-world-war-ii-italy/)

## Live the New Life

### Witnessing

**“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek”** Romans 1:16.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

These extracts from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Romans 1 Part 1 p 4, Romans 1-11 – Summary Thoughts p 4 provide sufficient consideration for this study for Romans 1:16 with respect to *Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*.

7. *In what sense is the gospel\* powerful (Romans 1:16)?*

\*This is explicitly **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16.

**“the gospel of Christ”** is powerful because it does away with death and brings forth life eternal as Paul explains. **“the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ...hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel”** 2 Timothy 1:10.

*Why shouldn't we be ashamed of the gospel\* (Romans 1:16)?*

\*This is explicitly **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16.

The Lord Jesus Christ was not ashamed. **“Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God”** Hebrews 12:2.

8. *In what sense is the gospel\* universal (Romans 1:16)?*

\*This is explicitly **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16.

*In what sense is it limited?*

Paul answers both questions as follows. **“For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe”** 1 Timothy 4:10.

9. *How is the righteousness of God revealed in the gospel\* (Romans 1:17)?*

This is explicitly **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16.

The revelation is **“from faith to faith”** Romans 1:17 in that **“The just shall by faith”** Romans 1:17, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 10:38 instead of **“the just shall live by his faith”** Habakkuk 2:4. Habakkuk 2:4 refers to men believing what God said and acting in obedience to God in accordance with *their* faith that God would do what he said e.g. **“And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch...Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he”** Genesis 6:13-14, 22.

Romans 1:17, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 10:38 refer to the *gift* of **“the faith of Jesus Christ”** Galatians 2:16 by which the individual willing to receive it is enabled to believe **“the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24 as Paul states further about the *gift* of **“the faith of Jesus Christ”** and exercising it on receipt of it. **“But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe...For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus”** Galatians 3:22, 26.

A key prayer therefore for any witness\* would therefore be that he be *willing to receive* and to *exercise* the *gift* of **“the faith of Jesus Christ”** Galatians 2:16 in order to believe **“the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24 and thereby be reconciled to Him. \*Person witnessed to.

**“Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God”** 2 Corinthians 5:20...

7. **Romans 1:13-17.** Paul’s focus here is **“to preach...the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth...For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, the just shall live by faith”** Romans 1:15-17, that is from Habakkuk 2:4 **“by his faith”** to **“by faith”** Romans 1:17, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 10:38 that is **“...the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me”** Galatians 2:20.

**“The gospel of Christ...is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth”** Romans 1:16 because **“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved”** Acts 4:12.

**“The gospel of Christ”** is the particular Gospel for the Church Age. It is the Gospel that today’s believer should preach according to Acts 1:8 **“But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”**

...Note Paul’s evaluation of **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16 that should always be kept in mind.

**“But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ”** Galatians 1:11-12.

See for further detail on the words **“of Christ”** Romans 1:16 these extracts over-page without change of format from the summary study [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *The Ten Gospels – or Twelve*, **Romans 1 and the Gospel of Christ** pp 1, 5-6.

### *Conclusion*

An ongoing prayer for today’s believer in order to be **“not ashamed of the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16 is as Paul urged for himself and others to be **“Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel...that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak”** Ephesians 6:18-20.

## Romans 1 and the Gospel of Christ

### Introduction

Romans 1:16 reads ***“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”***

Popular modern versions such as the NIVs cut the words ***“of Christ”*** out of Romans 1:16 and create the misleading impression that the scripture contains only one gospel. This is not so.

This work shows that ***“the gospel of Christ”*** is one of a number of gospels that the scripture reveals and that cutting the words ***“of Christ”*** out of Romans 1:16 is traceable to corrupt sources that embody the texts of Rome and Watchtower. Paul’s admonition should there be obeyed.

***“But prove all things: hold fast that which is good”*** 1 Thessalonians 5:21...

### ***“The gospel of Christ”*** Romans 1:16

The evidence in favour of the AV1611 reading ***“the gospel of Christ”*** Romans 1:16 against the modern omission of ***“of Christ”*** is overwhelming and is summarised below. See this extract from *KJO Review Full Text - White’s fraudulent claims against the 1611 Holy Bible refuted in detail!* pp 359, 378 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php).

Romans 1:16

***“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.”***

The RV, Nestle, NASV, both versions, NIV, both versions, omit ***“of Christ.”*** Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, Alford and Wordsworth [[unsaved 19<sup>th</sup> century Greek New Testament editors The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament, Stephens’s 1550 Edition](#), edited by George Ricker Berry, Eye Opener Publishers, first published, 1897] likewise each omit the words. White [[The King James Only Controversy by James White](#)] <sup>p 176</sup> assures his readers that *“the modern versions are following the most ancient manuscripts while recognising the tendency toward expansion that is found in the Byzantine manuscripts [unproven by White or anyone else].”* He is confident that because *“the phrase “the gospel of Christ” ...appears eight times in the NIV [and NASV] translation of the New Testament [the actual “New Testament” between two covers remains unidentified]...again there is no logical reason to impute evil motives to these translations.”* [[The JR 1582 Jesuit-Rheims NT, DR 1749-1752 Douay-Rheims Challoner’s Revision, JB Jerusalem and New Jerusalem Bibles, 1984, 2013 NWTs New World Translations cut “of Christ” from Romans 1:16](#)]

The expression ***“the gospel of Christ”*** occurs 11 times in the New Testament; Romans 1:16, 15:19, 29 – see below, 1 Corinthians 9:12, 18, 2 Corinthians 4:4, 9:13, 10:14, Galatians 1:7, Philippians 1:27, 1 Thessalonians 3:2. In addition to the omission in Romans 1:16, the NIV, NASV omit ***“of the gospel”*** in Romans 15:29. They also alter ***“the glorious gospel of Christ”*** to the obscure expression *“the gospel of the glory of Christ”* in 2 Corinthians 4:4.

White therefore fails to inform his readers that the modern translators removed or altered over a quarter of the references to this phrase in the New Testament, including to 2 of its 3 occurrences the Book of Romans, the central Book in the New Testament on Christian salvation. Whatever the motives of the modern translators, the *results* of their motives are certainly evil...

White’s next verse is Romans 1:16, where he [[The King James Only Controversy](#)] <sup>p 176, 190</sup> seeks to defend the omission of ***“of Christ”*** by the NASV, NIV because they *“are following the most ancient manuscripts...P 26, 8, A, B, C, D\* [original reading], G and others.”* See comments above.

Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, Alford and Wordsworth [[The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament, Stephens’s 1550 Edition](#)] omit ***“of Christ”*** and in turn influence Westcott and Hort to omit the phrase from their RV and Nestle to do likewise.

Dr Moorman [*Early Manuscripts and the Authorized Version, A Closer Look!* B.F.T. #1825 by Jack A. Moorman, *The Bible for Today*, 1990] shows that D with a correction, K, L, P, Ψ have the AV1611 reading along with the majority of the manuscripts but the 3 extant Old Latin sources, the Vulgate and Peshitta Syriac omit **“of Christ,”** which would explain why Wycliffe also omits **“of Christ”** in Romans 1:16 [[thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html](http://thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html) *The Bible Corner*. N.B. Site closed].

Tyndale, the Geneva and the Bishops’ nevertheless agree with the AV1611. [Currently the most helpful source for the pre-1611 Bibles is [thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html](http://thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html) *The Bible Corner*. Coverdale, Matthew and the Great Bible contain **“of Christ”** in agreement with the AV1611]

While the bulk of witnesses and the English bibles from Greek sources support the AV1611, confirmation that the AV1611 reading is correct stems from the verse itself, especially insofar as Paul warned in his letters of **“another gospel”** 2 Corinthians 11:4, Galatians 1:16. Of which gospel is Paul not ashamed? It is **“the gospel of Christ”** that Paul also calls **“the gospel of his Son”** in Romans 1:9. Omission of **“of Christ”** in verse 16 clearly gives rise to a contradiction in terms unworthy of the apostle Paul and the resulting modern reading, which White favours, is therefore in error.

### **Conclusion**

As indicated above, whoever condones the NIVs’ etc. cutting **“of Christ”** from Romans 1:16 **“hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace”** Hebrews 10:29. He reveals that he does not love the Lord Jesus Christ no matter what he professes to the contrary and is lukewarm even about his own eternal security.

**“But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him”** 1 John 2:5.

## Proclaim Christ

### All have sinned

***“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God”*** Romans 3:23.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God”*** in that with the exception of the Lord Jesus Christ ***“Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth”*** 1 Peter 2:22 King Solomon comprehensively testifies with an embedded definition of sin ***“For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not”*** Ecclesiastes 7:20. That is in part why the Lord states ***“I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another...”*** Isaiah 42:8.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Romans 1-11 – Summary Thoughts* pp 13-15 and *Romans 3 Part 2* pp 2-3 and these extracts with respect to *Context, Consensus* for Romans 3:23.

4. ***Romans 3:9-18.*** King Solomon sums up the litany of evil that Paul describes for ***“both Jews and Gentiles”*** Romans 3:9 citing Psalm 5:9, 14:1-3, 36:1, 53:1-3, 140:3, 59:7-8. ***“...yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead”*** Ecclesiastes 9:3...

...the Lord does [address the Jews] through Ezekiel, showing that the Jews sinned worse than anyone else. ***“And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so”*** Ezekiel 16:16.

Paul has shown that men do evil because ***“There is no fear of God before their eyes”*** Romans 3:18. Note therefore these scriptures, with on-going application as today’s believer should keep in mind. It is by ***“mercy of the LORD”*** Psalm 103:17, 1 Corinthians 7:25, 2 Timothy 1:18 and ***“the truth of Christ”*** 2 Corinthians 11:10 that ***“By mercy and truth iniquity is purged.”*** See attached study **The Redeemer** and **Isaiah 53:5** ***“But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.”***

John Lennon [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John\\_Lennon](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Lennon) believes these scriptures now.

***“And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding”*** Job 28:28.

***“The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath”*** Proverbs 15:24.

***“By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil”*** Proverbs 16:6.

5. ***Romans 3:19-20.*** ***“...every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God”*** Romans 3:19 because Jews ***“Who have received the law by the disposition of angels...have not kept it”*** Acts 7:53 and Gentiles ***“...when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened”*** Romans 1:21.

Paul’s statement ***“Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight”*** Romans 3:20 then sums up this passage as he states in Hebrews 10:1 ***“For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.”*** That is why Paul then states what he will develop further in Romans 3 with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ and which applies to today’s believer now. ***“Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not, but a body hast thou prepared me...By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all”*** Hebrews 10:5, 10.

6. Romans 3:21-28. Paul sums up this passage in Romans 3:21-22 “But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested...Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:”

This righteousness “being witnessed by the law and the prophets” Romans 3:21 is above all a Person according to Genesis 49:10-11 “The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass’s colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes” Genesis 49:10-11 and Isaiah 53:10-11 “Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.”

That is why Paul states with respect to “...the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe...” Romans 3:22 concerning the Lord Jesus Christ insofar as He is “Jesus Christ the righteous” 1 John 2:1 “Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness...that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus” Romans 3:25.

Paul declares “Where is boasting then?...by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law” Romans 3:27-28 and he therefore testifies as should today’s believer “But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world” Galatians 6:14.

See attached study **Propitiation**. Today’s believer having followed the apostles’ exhortation “...Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved...” Acts 16:31 may then have the twin assurance “Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot” 1 Peter 1:18-19 and “...of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption” 1 Corinthians 1:30...

## Devotional Questions –Romans 3:21-31, Answers to Questions

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Romans* pp 127-151 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1432, 1489, 1511 for detailed comment.

### 1. *How [do] the Law and the Prophets witness to the gospel (Romans 3:21)?*

***“The gospel of the grace of God”*** Acts 20:24 is that especially to the Jew ***“...by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses”*** Acts 13:39 and likewise to the Gentile and indeed all men ***“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus”*** Romans 3:23-24.

As Paul states ***“Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also”*** Romans 3:29.

The Law and the Prophets bear witness to ***“The gospel of the grace of God”*** Acts 20:24 in that though many in Israel perished for their disobedience to God during the wilderness journey when ***“The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel”*** Psalm 78:31 with Exodus 32:26-28, Numbers 11:33-34, 14:29, 32, 16:49 the Law reveals that God *forbore* to behold iniquity in Israel when He *had* beheld it.

***“He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them”*** Numbers 23:21.

Moreover, the prophets reveal that the Lord was ever ready to *pardon* iniquity in Israel.

***“Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea”*** Micah 7:18-19.

Numbers 23:21, from the Law and Micah 7:18-19, from the prophets, therefore bear witness to ***“the gospel of the grace of God”*** Acts 20:24 that is ***“Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus”*** Romans 3:24 because as Paul states ***“But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith”*** Galatians 3:11 and thereby be just ***“in the sight of God”*** that according to their being ***“in Christ...a new creature”*** 2 Corinthians 5:17 *God does not behold their iniquity but pardons it.*

John addresses the issue of the reality of sin in the believer, for which God has made provision through the Lord Jesus Christ. Note the key word ***“propitiation.”***

***“My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world”*** 1 John 2:1-2.

### 2. *What are the terms or conditions of God's salvation? Whom do they apply to (Romans 3:22, 24, 26, 28, 30)? What does he stress by repetition?*

God's terms of ***“the gospel of the grace of God”*** Acts 20:24 are:

- ***“faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe”*** Romans 3:22
- ***“his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus”*** Romans 3:24
- ***“a propitiation through faith in his blood”*** Romans 3:25

Paul states ***“So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God”*** Romans 10:17.

Through the scripture therefore God in His grace gifts the willing hearer with ***“faith of Jesus Christ”*** – see [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Romans 1 Part 1 Question 9* on Romans 1:17 - to receive from God redemption from sin with the Lord Jesus Christ as his propitiatory substitute Who alone as such could furnish the price of redemption as Peter explains.

“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; **But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot**” 1 Peter 1:18-19 with Acts 4:12 “**Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.**”

God’s terms of *“the gospel of the grace of God”* Acts 20:24 stand as an invitation to *all* men “**For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men**” Titus 2:11 though they are effective *only* for those willing to receive them “**because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe**” 1 Timothy 4:10.

Paul emphasises the necessity to be identified as *“him which believeth in Jesus”* Romans 3:26 *“by faith of Jesus Christ”* Romans 3:22 to be *“justified by faith”* Romans 3:28, 30 *“through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus”* Romans 3:24. That is the right emphasis as Paul himself testifies.

“**But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith**” Philippians 3:7-9.

3. Why is sin such an important concept in understanding and appreciating the gospel (Romans 3:22-23)?

Sin:

- Afflicts *“every man that cometh into the world”* John 1:9 *“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God”* Romans 3:23
- Kills every man that it afflicts *“Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned”* Romans 5:12
- Condemns to hell every man that dies from its affliction *“And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh”* Isaiah 66:24.

What Paul testifies about *“the gospel of Christ”* Romans 1:16 and the freedom from the affliction of sin that it brings is therefore greatly to be appreciated.

“**For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death**” Romans 8:2.

4. Why do you think people prefer to work their way to heaven than to accept God’s free gift (Romans 3:24)?

Paul explains why. “**For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God**” 1 Corinthians 1:18.

Dr Ruckman states that nothing appears more foolish for salvation than to trust the blood of a dead Jew, yet that is precisely *“the gospel of the grace of God”* Acts 20:24 as heaven itself testifies. “**And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation**” Revelation 5:9.

5. What is the gift of God’s grace (Romans 3:24)?

“**...It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us**” Romans 8:34.

In sum Romans 3:23 **“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God”** in context reveals that sin defined in Ecclesiastes 7:20 as not doing good of which all are guilty is enmity against God as King David testifies *with prophetic application* to the Lord Jesus Christ **“Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth”** 1 Peter 2:22.

**“They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is”**  
Psalm 38:20.

#### *Conclusion*

Romans 3:23 **“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God”** is a strong incentive to this writer to seek to apply even in ordinary everyday things 1 Corinthians 10:31 **“Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.”**

## Proclaim Christ

### All have sinned

***“All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all”*** Isaiah 53:6.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way”*** is well illustrated by the unregenerate, hell bound and late Roman Catholic bible-rejecter, Frank Sinatra, who declared<sup>1</sup>, in a piece of diabolical duplicity that became a chart-topping sensation:

*“And now, the end is near, and so I face, the final curtain.*

*“My friend, I'll say it clear,*

*“I'll state my case, of which I'm certain.*

*“I've lived, a life that's full, I've travelled each and every highway.*

*“And more, much more than this, I did it my way.”*

The sheep go astray *without a shepherd* as the Lord Jesus Christ rightly observed *likewise remarking on how to put the strays right*. ***“But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest”*** Matthew 9:36-38.

The Lord Himself is the Labourer-in-Chief and ***“the chief Shepherd”*** 1 Peter 5:4 Who is Gatherer-in-Chief as revealed in Ezekiel 34:12 ***“As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.”***

The Lord will do so even for *one* stray. ***“What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?...For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost”*** Luke 15:4, 19:10. See [uk.pinterest.com/pin/282741682825739285/](https://uk.pinterest.com/pin/282741682825739285/).

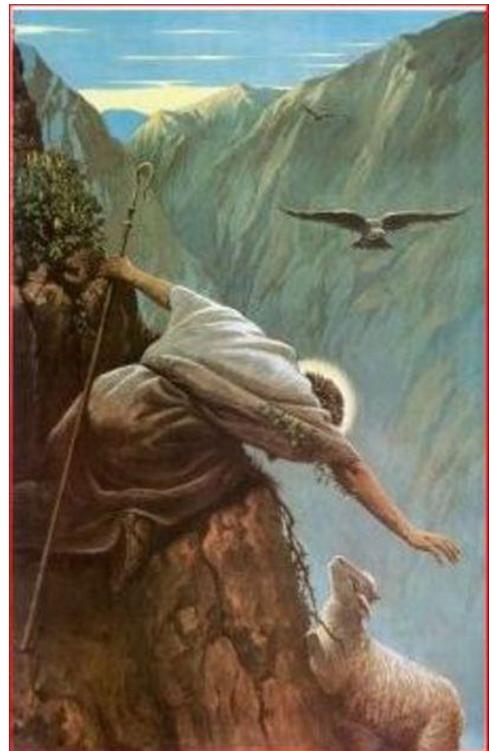
*Spiritually* the scattering of the sheep depicts *sin in the individual* that separates him from ***“the chief Shepherd”*** 1 Peter 5:4 as Isaiah reveals.

***“Behold, the LORD’S hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear; But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear”*** Isaiah 59:1-2.

That said note the graphic and the Lord’s response to a *particular* cry.

***“The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him; he also will hear their cry, and will save them”*** Psalm 145:18-19.

The term ***“save”*** occurs in Luke 19:10, Isaiah 59:1, Psalm 145:19 above. *Spiritually* the Lord has made provision of salvation for all sin-scattered sheep, for ***“all that call upon him in truth”*** Psalm 145:18.



**“I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep...And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd...And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand”** John 10:11, 16, 28.

**“For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures”** 1 Corinthians 15:3-4 thereby **“...declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead”** Romans 1:4 **“...that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name”** John 20:31.

In sum in context Isaiah 53:5-6 **“But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all”** point prophetically and reassuringly to **“the Christ, the Saviour of the world”** John 4:42 **“Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls”** 1 Peter 2:24-25.

### *Conclusion*

Thinking of the burden the Lord did bear and why according to Isaiah 53:5-6, 1 Peter 2:24-25 above this writer is thankful for a practical sense, even if out of context, of the apostolic declaration of Acts 15:28 **“For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things”** and in turn the Lord’s declaration *in context* of Psalm 50:15 **“And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.”**

## Proclaim Christ

### Sin's Penalty

***“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord”***  
Romans 6:23.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“For the wages of sin is death”*** shows that the wrong-doer – see Romans 3:23 and Ecclesiastes 7:20 for King Solomon’s definition of sin – hopes to gain by wrong-doing but instead loses all as Peter makes clear both with respect to the wrong-doer’s anticipated reward and his following.

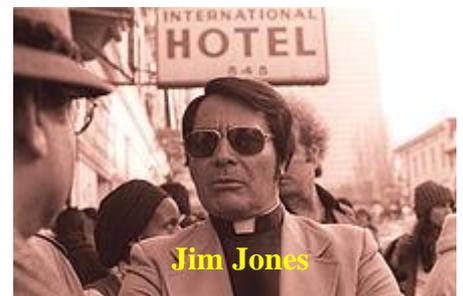
***“But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption...that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls; an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children; Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness...While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage”*** 2 Peter 2:12, 14-15, 19.

The fate of the wrong-doer’s following is the same as his because ***“He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed”*** Proverbs 13:20. Two Biblical examples are ***“...Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed”*** Acts 5:36-37.

A grim secular example from not so long ago is that of cult leader of the infamous Peoples Temple Jim Jones and the mass murder-suicide of the temple’s 918 followers including Jones, 304 of the victims children, in Jonestown, Guyana in November 1978.

See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jim\\_Jones](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jim_Jones).

The above examples may seem extreme but they are not as 2 Peter 2:12, 14-15, 19 show and as the Lord Jesus Christ Himself makes clear with respect to His followers versus His non-followers.



***“Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life...I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins”*** John 8:12, 24 and ***“I am he”*** ***“...is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel”*** 2 Timothy 1:10.

In sum Romans 6:23 may be understood by means of this extract from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Romans 6 Part 2 Questions 7, 8 p 4. See over-page.

7. *What three steps are described that lead to eternal life (Romans 6:22)?*

These are themselves attributes of ***“everlasting life”*** Romans 6:22; redemption from sin, true servitude to God and spiritual life with ***“fruit unto holiness”*** because ***“It is the spirit that quickeneth...”*** John 6:63, ***“(…the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)”*** Ephesians 5:9 and ***“God…hath also given unto us his holy Spirit”*** 1 Thessalonians 4:8.

8. *What are the contrasts that make God’s salvation incredible (Romans 6:23)?*

Romans 6:23 states ***“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”*** The contrasts are between death that is deserved for individual wrongdoing and life that is God-given and underserved through the Lord Jesus Christ of Whom Paul says ***“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him”*** 2 Corinthians 5:21. See [www.areyoupretending.com/a-warning/](http://www.areyoupretending.com/a-warning/).



*Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in there at: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. [Mat 7.13-14]*

***“but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord”*** is further understood from the remarks on ***Fellowship*** and 1 John 1:3 and the following extract over-page with respect the immutability, quality and challenge of ***“eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord”*** Romans 6:23.

#### *Conclusion*

This writer is grateful in the light of Romans 6:23 ***“but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord”*** to be not under sin but instead under ***“our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ”*** 2 Peter 1:11, 3:18 and should therefore always keep in mind Galatians 6:14 ***“But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.”***

## Notes on Table – 1 John 1:1-10

For detailed comments see Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Books of the General Epistles* Volume 2 pp vii-xii, 1-30 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1633.

1. 1 John 1:1-3. John has shown Who the Lord Jesus Christ is.

1.1. *“from the beginning”* 1 John 1:1:

*“And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you”* Exodus 3:14.

*“Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am”* John 8:58.

1.2. *“the Word of life”* 1 John 1:1:

*“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God...In him was life; and the life was the light of men”* John 1:1, 4. It is true of the Lord Jesus Christ that *“He is beside himself”* Mark 3:21, note the 3 and the 3x7, because *“For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one”* 1 John 5:7. The expression can therefore now be used only of an insane person.

1.3. *“the life...manifested”* 1 John 1:2:

*“And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth”* John 1:14.

1.4. *“that eternal life”* 1 John 1:2:

*“Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life”* John 5:39-40.

*“And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand”* John 10:28.

1.5. *Fullness of joy with everlasting fellowship*, 1 John 1:3-4:

*“In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also...These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full”* John 14:2-3, 15:11.

*“Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come”* Hebrews 13:13-14.

2. 1 John 1:4. John has written of the Lord Jesus Christ to encourage faith and joy in Him.

*“And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe...these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name”* John 19:35.

## Proclaim Christ

### Sin's Penalty

***“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment”*** Hebrews 9:27.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“And as it is appointed unto men once to die”*** shows that God has decreed that all men have an appointment with death given enough time as Job states. ***“For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living”*** Job30:23.

It is what happens afterward that is crucial insofar as ***“but after this the judgment”*** of which judgement the Lord says ***“Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die”*** Ezekiel 18:4 ***“Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous”*** Psalm 1:5 so in context then with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ ***“...now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself...So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation”*** Hebrews 9:28.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *I am just going outside and may be some time* p 4 and the following extract that explains further the content, context and consensus of Hebrews 9:27. The format is unchanged.

### ***“The journey is too great for thee” – God’s Provision of Salvation***

God’s provision of sacrifice leads to an understanding of God’s provision of *salvation* for today’s pilgrim, which in turn stems from God’s provision of scripture as Paul states to Timothy. ***“And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** 2 Timothy 3:15.

Ironically, God’s provision of salvation for today’s pilgrim is illustrated by the discovery of Scott’s last camp in November 1912 after the Antarctic winter had subsided so that the search party could set out. The camp lay only 11 miles from the major supply depot that would have saved the lives of Captain Scott and his two last companions, Dr Edward Wilson and Lieutenant Henry Bowers.



**The Southern Ocean**

With the search team was a Norwegian, Tryggve Gran. Noting the discovery to be a specifically British tragedy, Gran the Norwegian stood back as other team members opened the tent flap to find Scott, Wilson and Bowers entombed inside. Communications were very slow back then and the search team only learned of Amundsen’s successful expedition to the Pole from Scott’s diary, whereupon Irishman Tom Crean went over to Gran and congratulated him on his nation’s success. Tom Crean, however, was himself an interesting character. As Petty Officer Crean RN, he could have been chosen to accompany Scott to the pole instead of Edgar Evans but Scott chose Evans and Tom Crean survived. Crean could then have said with David ***“...but truly as the LORD liveth...there is but a step between me and death”*** 1 Samuel 20:3.

Given enough time, though, everyone takes that step. God’s provision of salvation ensures that the very *next* step destines today’s pilgrim to end up in the *right* place, as ironically is also illustrated by Captain Scott and his men. They remain in the Antarctic but the seaward shift of the Ross Ice Shelf destines Scott, Oates, Wilson and Bowers to be conveyed inexorably to the Southern Ocean<sup>2</sup> by the year 2275, it is estimated. Today’s pilgrim too has a sure and certain destiny as Paul explains and which is a great encouragement.

**“For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself”** Philippians 3:20-21.

Note further these testimonies of Scott’s companions who knew where the last step would take them.

***Testimonies of Dr Edward ‘Bill’ Wilson and Lieutenant Henry ‘Birdie’ Bowers***

This is in part what Dr Edward ‘Bill’ Wilson, doctor for the ill-fated Scott expedition to the South Geographic Pole, 1911-1912, [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert Falcon Scott](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert_Falcon_Scott), wrote to his parents in his last note to them, from *Mawson* by Peter Fitzsimons, pp 479-481.

*Dear old Dad and Mother,*

*The end has come and with it an earnest looking forward to the day when we shall meet together in the hereafter. Death has no terrors for me. I am only sorry for my beloved Ory\* and for all of you dear people but it is God’s will and all is for the best...God knows I have no fear in meeting Him – for He will be merciful to all of us...we have done all for the best believing in His guidance and we have both believed that whatever is, is His will, and in that faith I am prepared to meet Him and leave all you loved ones in His care till His own time is fulfilled.*

*Now God be with you all,*

*You own loving Ted.*

\*Dr Wilson’s wife Oriana. To his wife Oriana Dr Wilson wrote:

*All is for the best to those that love God\* and...we have both loved Him all our lives. All is well*

\*Romans 8:28, AV1611, free quotation

Dr Wilson died in the comfort of Romans 8:33 **“Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifieth.”** So did Lieutenant Henry ‘Birdie’ Bowers of the ill-fated 1911-1912 Scott Expedition to the South Geographical Pole.

See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terra\\_Nova\\_Expedition](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Terra_Nova_Expedition). Peter Fitzsimons in *Mawson* p 203 describes Bowers as a 27-year-old God-fearing Scotsman of the Royal Indian Marine Service. He had been assigned to catching pirates in the Persian Gulf and to survey the Irrawaddy River, Burma. In assisting the loading of the ship *Terra Nova* to take the expedition to Antarctica, Bowers fell through the main hatch 19 feet onto a pile of pig iron, picked himself up, dusted himself off and continued on, thereby reckoned by Captain Scott RN as just the man to join the expedition. Bowers was the expedition’s polar navigator. His last letter to his mother said this, *Mawson* p 636.

*22 March 1912*

*My own Dearest Mother*

*...my trust is still in Him and the abounding grace of my Lord and Saviour whom you brought me up to trust in...*

*When man’s extremity is reached God’s help may make things light and thus the end will be painless enough for myself...*

*Your ever loving son to the end of this life and the next when we will meet and where God shall wipe away the tears from our eyes.*

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Hebrews Part 2* pp 2-3, 7-8 and the following extracts that explain further the context and consensus of Hebrews 9:27.

## Devotional Questions – Hebrews 9:11-28, Answers to Questions

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Hebrews* pp 166-195 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1608-1609 for detailed comments.

### 1. What kind of redemption did Christ obtain for us (Hebrews 9:12)?

The Lord Jesus Christ ***“obtained eternal redemption for us”*** Hebrews 9:12. Observe that by means of ***“eternal redemption”*** through the Lord Jesus Christ, the Christian is:

- ***“justified freely”*** i.e. ***“made righteous”*** Romans 5:18-19 *‘just-as-if-I-had-not-sinned’*  
***“Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus”*** Romans 3:24.
- Freed from ***“the curse of the law”***  
***“Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree”*** Galatians 3:13.
- Adopted of God  
***“But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons”*** Galatians 4:4-5.
- Forgiven of sin  
***“In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins”*** Colossians 1:14.
- ***“Sealed unto the day of redemption”*** ***“to wit, the redemption of our body”*** Romans 8:23  
***“And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption”*** Ephesians 4:30.

***“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot”*** 2 Peter 1:18-19.

That is why ***“...the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever”*** Psalm 49:8 because offers close at death:

***“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment”*** Hebrews 9:27.

### 2. What will the blood of Christ do (Hebrews 9:13-14)?

It will ***“purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God”*** Hebrews 9:14. ***“The blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean”*** Hebrews 9:13 from which the ***“water of separation”*** Numbers 19:9, 13, 20, 21, 31:23 was made, could not.

Note that for the Christian ***“the blood of Christ”***:

- Strengthens unity with other believers via ***“the communion of the blood of Christ”*** 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Establishes him in ***“the household of God”*** Ephesians 2:13, 19
- Makes him one of God's ***“elect”*** 1 Peter 1:2
- Redeems him from ***“corruptible things”*** 2 Peter 1:18 e.g. ***“philosophy and vain deceit”*** Colossians 2:8, ***“science falsely so called”*** 1 Timothy 6:20 and ***“vain...man's religion”*** James 1:26. See Question 1 and *The Christian's Handbook of Science and Philosophy* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman.

- *Cleanses him from all sin, 1 John 1:7, Revelation 1:5*

*Pleading the blood*, for God's blood brain wash, is an on-going application for the believer, or should be for drawing near to God **"with a true heart in full assurance of faith, *having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience*"** Hebrews 10:22 and **"having...boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus"** Hebrews 10:19...

11. *Why does the author believe that it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins (Hebrews 9:22 [Hebrews 10:4])?*

Hebrews 10:1-3 explain why. The blood of bulls and goats continues to be shed and the worshipper still has conscience of sins as Paul testifies in Romans 7:24 **"O wretched man that I am!"**

**"For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year."**

The law, however, does point the worshipper to the Lord Jesus Christ.

**"Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith"** Galatians 3:24.

This justification follows from the Lord's establishment of the *second* testament that supersedes **"the first testament"** Hebrews 9:15, 18 for the individual worshipper by the Lord's **"one sacrifice for sins for ever"** Hebrews 10:12. See *Question 1*.

**"Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified"** Hebrews 10:9-14.

Note by way of application the expression of the Lord's mindset that also should characterise that of today's believer...with respect to keeping the Lord's *words* as in John 14:23 **"Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."**

**"Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God"** Hebrews 10:7. See also Hebrews 10:9.

In other words:

**"And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them"** Matthew 21:6.

Today's believer has nothing else to do.

12. *What is Jesus coming again for (Hebrews 9:28) and how should that affect our lives now?*

Note first that *doctrinally*, Hebrews 9:28 is an *End Times* tribulation passage.

**"So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation."**

Hebrews 9:28 refers to the gathering of faithful Tribulation saints just prior to the Second Advent.

**"And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other"** Matthew 24:31.

That is *not* the catching up of the Church 1 Corinthians 15:51, 52, 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17. See Dr Ruckman's explanation in his commentary *The Book of Hebrews* pp 188-195 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1284-1285, also for the modern mauling of the words "*without sin.*"

That said, the prospect of the Lord's Return, *according 1 Corinthians 15:51, 52, 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17, not Hebrews 9:28*, should shape the believer's mindset, Matthew 21:6, Hebrews 10:7, 9...as John explains.

*"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure"* 1 John 3:2-3.

In the meantime:



[en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keep\\_Calm\\_and\\_Carry\\_On](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keep_Calm_and_Carry_On)  
[www.wimp.com/keepcalm/](http://www.wimp.com/keepcalm/)

***"Occupy till I come"*** Luke 19:13

In sum Hebrews 9:27 **“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment”** and context are well encapsulated with respect to **“...the righteous judgment of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds...Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile”** Romans 2:5-6, 9-10.

Today’s believer has assurance that **“For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord’s”** Romans 14:8.

#### *Conclusion*

Hebrews 9:27 **“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment”** and context are an incentive to this writer to keep to the fore **“(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)”** 2 Corinthians 6:2.

## Proclaim Christ

### Christ Paid the Penalty

**“But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us”**  
Romans 5:8.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

See these extracts from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Romans 1-11 – Summary Thoughts pp 23-24, Romans 5 – Part 1 pp 4-6 that effectively cover *Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus* for Romans 5:8.

3. Romans 5:6-8. Paul’s statement **“For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly...But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us”** Romans 5:6, 8 is a summary of his statements to the Ephesians that **“...we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others...Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart”** Ephesians 2:3, 4:18 **“But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)...now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ”** Ephesians 2:3-5, 13.

This was **“in due time”** Romans 5:6 in that as Paul states to the Corinthians, beginning with an exhortation that is applicable to today’s believer’s ministry, noting that God’s timing for the offer of salvation is **“due”** or *perfect* and the sinner’s timing for reception of it is **“due”** in that it should be *immediate*. **“We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee; behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)”** 2 Corinthians 6:1-2.

Today’s believer in the light of Romans 5:6-8 should always remember what he *was* and now *is* and *where* he was and now *is* thanks to **“the day of salvation”** 2 Corinthians 6:2. **“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit”** 1 Peter 3:18.

4. Romans 5:9-11. Romans 5:9 **“Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him”** declares what Paul states for the Thessalonian Church but is a promise for all saved individuals today according as John has said of the Lord Jesus Christ **“...Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood”** in Revelation 1:5. **“For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ”** 1 Thessalonians 5:9 as Paul states to the Colossians and to all of today’s believers **“When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory”** Colossians 3:4.

Romans 5:10, see remarks under point 3 above, **“For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life”** introduces reconciliation or **“atonement”** in the sense of *at-one-ment* that Romans 5:11 expresses **“And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.”** See remarks at the beginning of this chapter and this extract from under point 1 showing *why* Romans 5:11 is so pivotal for today’s believer.

The first outcome is that **“...we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ”** Romans 3:1 and **“peace with God”** is a Person bringing together or reconciling two warring parties insofar as **“But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace...that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby”** Ephesians 2:13-14, 16.

That **“peace with God”** is a *Person* bringing together, making at one or reconciling two warring parties follows from the designation that the Lord gives the Lord Jesus Christ through Isaiah. Today’s believer should keep in mind the attack on the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ to which Isaiah testifies via the modern versions from **“...many, which corrupt the word of God...”** 2 Corinthians 2:17. See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *The 1611 Holy Bible versus Christmas Cut-Ups* and this extract p 2.

**“For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace”** Isaiah 9:6

Modern texts cut out each **“The”** for the sake of New Age inclusiveness. Today’s believer should note John’s admonition.

**“And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life”** 1 John 5:20. See:

[www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php) *God’s Judgment, Grace and Mercy* p 56 on Isaiah 9:6:

The Lord Jesus Christ is **“The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace”** according to all Editions of the AV1611 since 1611, noting that each of the **“The’s”** is capitalised. Wycliffe lacks the **“The’s”** but the Bibles of the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Reformation, Coverdale, Bishops’, Geneva, all contain them. Challoner’s 1745 Revision of the Douay-Rheims alters **“The mighty God”** to **“God the Mighty”** and initiates the modern trend, as found in the RV, NIV, TNIV, NKJV, JB, NWT etc. to omit the **“The’s”** entirely, low-rating the Lord Jesus Christ and allowing for a New Age panoply of **“mighty Gods,”** including Allah for the Moslems (Mohammedans), ‘Mary’ (a mighty Goddess) for the Papists and Krishna, Kali, Shiva etc. for the Hindus, with the Lord Jesus Christ simply being ‘Mighty God’ for the Christians.

The Lord Jesus Christ is, however, **“The mighty God”** because **“He doeth great things; marvellous and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:”** Job 5:9 and He is **“the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things”** Psalm 72:14, He is **“The everlasting Father”** because He is **“the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth,”** and He **“fainteth not, neither is weary...there is no searching of his understanding”** Isaiah 40:28 and **“In him was life; and the life was the light of men”** John 1:4. Note also John 14:9, **“he that hath seen me hath seen the Father.”** He is **“The Prince of Peace”** for the reasons given in Isaiah 9:7 [**“Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this”**]. Note the comments above about the Lord’s absolute, global and universal rule with respect to Isaiah 2:1-4, Daniel 2:34, 35, Colossians 1:16, Revelation 11:15. The threefold title **“The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace”** can also be a reference to the Godhead, 1 John 5:7, **“the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost.”**

Note Paul’s urgency with respect to this ministry of reconciliation *and its outcome* that encapsulates today’s believer’s ministry that Romans 5:11 expresses **“And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.”**

**“...God...hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him”** 2 Corinthians 5:18-21...

3. *What is the hope that does not disappoint\* us (Romans 5:5)?* \*The correct term is “maketh not ashamed” in the light of 1 John 2:28 on the Lord’s Return “And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.”

That hope is the Lord’s Return “For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words” 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18.

Today’s believer can be certain of that hope as Paul explains further. Note that Paul progresses from the 1<sup>st</sup> Advent to the life of the believer living righteously to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advent in this passage.

“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ” Titus 2:11-13.

Those ashamed will be those of whom the Lord is ashamed because they were ashamed of the words of the King James Bible the end result of such as the Lord’s command to Jeremiah “Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book” Jeremiah 30:2 and did not keep them.

“Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels” Mark 8:38.

4. *How did God demonstrate\* His love for us (Romans 5:6-8)?* \*The correct term is “commendeth” Romans 5:8 because with the Lord and the apostles, the term is associated with fervent prayer and *committal*, whereas “*demonstrate*” is not:

“And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost” Luke 23:46.

“Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously” 1 Peter 2:23.

“And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed” Acts 14:23.

Note with “*commendeth*” and “*Christ died for us*” Romans 5:8, God *committeth* all with respect to His Son and that *committal* is *ever-present*, according to the Lord’s prayer on “*the mount of Olives*” Luke 22:39 *that God had to deny*.

“And he was withdrawn from them about a stone’s cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground” Luke 22:41-44. That is “*commendeth*” and *committeth*.

Note that “*God commendeth his love toward us*” present tense Romans 5:8 does *not* mean that God loves everyone indiscriminately. “*In that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us*” shows that God *committeth* all His love “*to the saving of the soul*” Hebrews 10:39 but no-one enters into “*the love of God toward us*” 1 John 4:9 outside of the Lord Jesus Christ because that love is “*the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord*” Romans 8:39 and the individual has to be “*in Christ...a new creature*” 2 Corinthians 5:17 having “*the salvation which is in Christ Jesus*” 2 Timothy 2:10 in order to receive that love. For illustration:

Cleveland Mountain Rescue Team commits, present tense, all their expertise to rescuing souls caught in severe and indeed life-threatening weather. However, the person rescued receives nothing of that expertise without first agreeing to it. Cleveland Mountain Rescue would therefore no doubt be able to testify to 100% conversion in that sense. See graphic and [www.thenorthernecho.co.uk/news/11775692.Hiker\\_74\\_stretchered\\_out\\_of\\_remote\\_part\\_of\\_Guisborough\\_Forest\\_after\\_falling\\_ill/](http://www.thenorthernecho.co.uk/news/11775692.Hiker_74_stretchered_out_of_remote_part_of_Guisborough_Forest_after_falling_ill/).



It is the same in principle with respect to Romans 5:8. Regrettably the conversion rate falls far below 100% as Zechariah and Paul lament, with practical application to all unsaved individuals in need of salvation, not only unrepentant Israel. Until an individual is willing to receive *“the love of God toward us”* 1 John 4:9 *“which is in Christ Jesus our Lord”* Romans 8:39 by receiving the Lord Jesus Christ, John 1:12, *“the wrath of God abideth on him”* John 3:36 not *“the love of God”*:

*“But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts”* Zechariah 7:11-12.

*“But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?...All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people”* Romans 10:16, 21.

The Lord could have done no more in commending or committing His love to unsaved sinners as John states. See also *Question 4*.

*“In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins”* 1 John 4:9-10. See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Romans 3 Part 2 study on Propitiation.

5. What three words are used to describe the ‘us’\* (Romans 5:6, 8, 10)? \*The words are “we” Romans 5:6, “us...we...us” Romans 5:8, “we...we...we” Romans 5:10.
  - a. *“the ungodly.”* Today’s believer can rejoice in the light of Romans 5:9 *“Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him”* as Jude reveals. *“And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him”* Jude 14-15.
  - b. *“sinners.”* Today’s believer can again rejoice in the light of Romans 5:9 *“Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him”* as Isaiah reveals. *“Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it”* Isaiah 13:9.
  - c. *“enemies.”* Today’s believer can yet again rejoice now with threefold rejoicing in the light of Romans 5:9 and Romans 5:10. *“Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.”*

Note, moreover, from *Question 1* this extract. As Paul explains for both Jew and Gentile “But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ...that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh” Ephesians 2:13, 16-17. The saved are therefore no longer “the children of wrath” Ephesians 2:3 but “the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus” Galatians 3:26 “of the household of God” Ephesians 2:19.

6. Who does the ‘us’ or ‘we’ described in these verses (Romans 5:6, 8, 10) refer to?

Paul explains that the words refer to all, for that is whom the Lord Jesus Christ died for.

“Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned...Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life” Romans 5:12, 18.

“And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again” 2 Corinthians 5:15.

“My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world” 1 John 2:1-2.

7. Paul says ‘how much more’\* four times (Romans 5:9, 15, 17, 20) – what is his point? \*The actual expression is stronger in the context, being definitive, not simply exclamatory. It is “much more” Romans 5:9, 15, 17, 20. Paul is saying that “the grace of God” Romans 5:15 is:

- “much more” than “the wrath of God” John 3:36 with Romans 5:9
- “much more” than “the offence of one” by which “many be dead” Romans 5:15
- “much more” than the reign of death itself e.g. in that “death reigned from Adam to Moses” Romans 5:14, 17
- “much more” than “The sting of death...sin; and the strength of sin...the law” 1 Corinthians 15:56 with Romans 5:20.

That is why Paul set out his priority for today’s believer to follow with respect to “the gospel of the grace of God.” “But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God” Acts 20:24.

8. Is there anything that Christians can boast\* about? \**Question 8* refers to Romans 5:2 “By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God” where as indicated the correct term is “rejoice” not *boast*.

Today’s believer should rejoice in what the Lord Jesus Christ said to rejoice in, which transcends even supernatural power. “Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven” Luke 10:19-20.

In sum Romans 5:8 “But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us” is the companion to John 3:16 “For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

#### Conclusion

Romans 5:8 is the ground on which to declare Revelation 22:17 “...whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.”

## Proclaim Christ

### Christ Paid the Penalty

***“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit”*** 1 Peter 3:18.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God”*** ***“For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren...Behold I and the children which God hath given me...By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all...after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever...”*** Hebrews 2:11-13, 10:10, 12.

***“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust”*** in that He is ***“...the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers”*** Acts 7:52 ***“...having no hope, and without God in the world: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ”*** Ephesians 2:12-13.

***“being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit”*** ***“Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage”*** Hebrews 2:14-15 and insofar as ***“God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory”*** 1 Timothy 3:16.

In sum 1 Peter 3:18 ***“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit”*** is explained by Romans 14:8-9 ***“For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord’s. For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.”***

### Conclusion

1 Peter 3:18 is a constant reminder to this writer of Philippians 3:3 ***“For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.”***

## Proclaim Christ

### Salvation Not By Works

**“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast”** Ephesians 2:8-9.

Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

**“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God”** because **“...the gospel of Christ...the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek”** Romans 1:16 is **“the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24 **“And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus”** 1 Timothy 1:14.

**“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God”** is explained further for today’s believer in Titus 2:11-14 **“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”**

The scripture further reveals that **“...faith unto salvation...the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls”** 1 Peter 1:5, 9 cometh **“not of works”** but **“...faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God”** Romans 10:17 **“lest any man should boast.”**

That would be salvation from hell and therefore *no* salvation because **“...the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things...And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell”** James 3:5-6.



See [www.bereaproject.org/verse-of-the-day/2016/6/16/james-35](http://www.bereaproject.org/verse-of-the-day/2016/6/16/james-35).

In sum Ephesians 2:8-9 **“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast”** in context are well expressed by Acts 15:7-9, 11 **“And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith...that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.”**

### Conclusion

Ephesians 2:8-9 for this writer is an on-going prompt with respect to applying as God gives opportunity Psalm 107:2 **“Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy.”**

## **Proclaim Christ**

### **Salvation Not By Works**

**“Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost” Titus 3:5.**

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Church Age salvation whereby **“...we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones”** Ephesians 5:30 is **“Not by works of righteousness which we have done”** because Paul states **“...for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God...Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight...”** Romans 3:9-11, 20.

It is true of course that *pre-Calvary* under the terms and conditions of **“the old testament...done away in Christ”** 2 Corinthians 3:14 an individual could be saved by doing right **“in the fear of the LORD”** 2 Chronicles 19:9, Proverbs 14:26, 23:17, Isaiah 11:3 according to Psalm 15:1-2, 24:3-5 **“LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart...Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.”** At death a *pre-Calvary* saint was like **“Lazarus...carried by the angels into Abraham’s bosom”** Luke 16:20, 22 **“in the heart of the earth”** Matthew 12:40. Psalm 15:1, 24:3 could not be fulfilled for that individual until *post-Calvary* and the Lord’s ascension **“When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive...”** Ephesians 4:8 with Psalm 68:18.

The captivity were those *pre-Calvary* Old Testament saints of whom Paul said **“God...will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life...glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile”** Romans 2:5-7, 10. However no individual saved *pre-Calvary* according to Psalm 15:1-2, 24:3-5 will ever fulfil Ephesians 5:30 whereby for *Church Age* saints **“...ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular”** 1 Corinthians 12:27.

**“but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost”** as Paul testifies effectively on behalf of each of today’s believers stating of himself **“Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief...Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting”** 1 Timothy 1:13, 16. Again Paul states for each of today’s believers with respect to Titus 3:5 **“...ye are washed...ye are sanctified...ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God”** 1 Corinthians 6:11.

In sum Titus 3:5 **“Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost”** is explained by Ephesians 2:4-6 **“But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus”** noting **“if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you”** Romans 8:11.

*Conclusion*

Titus 3:5 prompts this writer to remember 1 Peter 3:15 **“But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear.”**

## *Proclaim Christ*

### *Must Receive Christ*

***“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name”*** John 1:12.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God”*** is the spiritual fulfilment of Isaiah 65:24 ***“...it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear”*** where the outcome is that ***“...ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people...and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty”*** 2 Corinthians 6:16, 18 with ***“the life of God...the power of an endless life”*** Ephesians 4:18, Hebrews 7:16.

***“even to them that believe on his name”*** because ***“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved”*** Acts 4:12.

In context ***“the sons of God...my sons and daughters”*** with ***“the life of God...the power of an endless life”*** ***“...were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God”*** John 1:13 and they had to be insofar as ***“...the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ...according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead...Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you”*** 1 Peter 1:3, 23-25.

In sum John 1:12 ***“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name”*** is exemplified by Galatians 2:20 ***“...I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer got saved on July 19<sup>th</sup> 1967 by means of John 1:12, 6:37 ***“...him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.”*** Therefore ***“Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord...but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God”*** 2 Timothy 1:8.

## *Proclaim Christ*

### *Must Receive Christ*

***“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me”*** Revelation 3:20.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Revelation 3:20 prophetically reveals the final stage in a progression with respect to the Lord’s statements on the accelerating nearness of His Return.

*Ephesus*

***“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent”*** Revelation 2:5.

*Pergamos*

***“So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth”*** Revelation 2:15-16.

*Thyatira*

***“But that which ye have already hold fast till I come”*** Revelation 2:25.

*Sardis*

***“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee”*** Revelation 3:3.

*Philadelphia*

***“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown”*** Revelation 3:11.

*Laodicea*

***“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me”*** Revelation 3:20.

The progression of Revelation 2:5, 15-16, 25, 3:3, 11, 20 and their respective contexts show that the Laodicean age is clearly the last manifestation of the Church Age before the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advent. Note first with respect to the Book of Revelation the expression ***“Behold, I”*** Revelation 2:22, 3:9, 11, 16:15, 21:5, 22:7 that occurs seven times and is always spoken by the Lord Himself with respect to Himself and what He is doing or will do. That is a reminder to this writer of what to look forward to at the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advent when ***“Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off”*** Isaiah 33:17 and ***“Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is”*** 1 John 3:2.

***“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock”*** indicates that the Laodicean Church is depicted by a building, the only church in Revelation 2-3 to be depicted as such. The Lord Jesus Christ has sombre words for admirers of buildings of whom the Laodiceans clearly were/are. ***“And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down”*** Mark 13:1-2.

The Laodiceans could not/cannot see that but were blinded by their prosperity *that included real estate*. They had/have forgotten King Solomon’s warning that ***“...the prosperity of fools shall destroy***

**them**” Proverbs 1:32. The Lord’s judgement is as follows on **“...the church of the Laodiceans...thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot...”** Revelation 3:14, 16. Lukewarmness can destroy as it did Lot’s wife according to Genesis 19:26 **“But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.”**

The Laodiceans had neglected Paul’s exhortation to the Ephesians and to each of today’s believers about the only important building in the Church Age. **“Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord; In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit”** Ephesians 2:19-22.

In sum **“Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?”** 1 Corinthians 3:16.

No, the Laodiceans did not or they had forgotten. That is why in the context of Revelation 3:20 the Lord rebuked/rebukes and exhorted/exhorts the Laodiceans as He did/does.

**“...thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent”** Revelation 3:17-19.

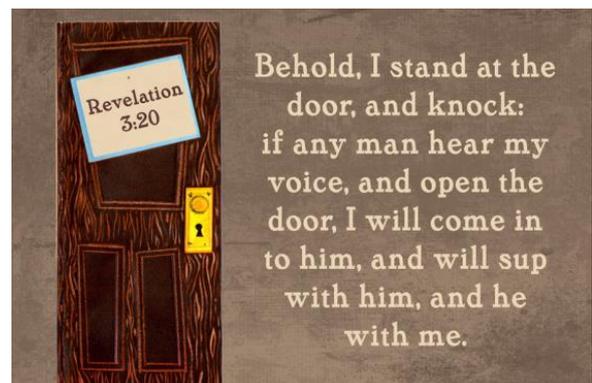
Revelation 3:20 reveals further that the Lord is *spiritually outside His church* at His Return and must *knock* to gain admittance in spite of the promise of 2 Corinthians 6:16 **“And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.”**

The reason for the Laodiceans’ condition is Revelation 3:17 **“...thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing...”** not even the Lord Jesus Christ Who is excluded by neglect of the Lord’s exhortation of Isaiah 66:2 **“For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.”**

Revelation 3:20 therefore reveals as the graphic depicts that the Lord appeals to individuals within Laodicea – again knocking this time out of courtesy at the door of the individual’s heart for the individual who may not actually be saved at that moment but is willing to get saved like Lydia **“whose heart the Lord opened”** Acts 16:14 and the Philippian gaoler in Acts 16:30 **“Sirs, what must I do to be saved?”** - according to Isaiah 66:2 and in turn as the Lord Himself states in John 14:23 **“Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.”**

See:

[freechristianmessage-cards.wordpress.com/2015/01/30/free-printable-christian-message-cards-behold-i-stand-at-the-door-and-knock/](http://freechristianmessage-cards.wordpress.com/2015/01/30/free-printable-christian-message-cards-behold-i-stand-at-the-door-and-knock/).



With reference to Revelation 3:11 **“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown”** Laodicea is Philadelphia minus her crown and thereby incurring Revelation 3:17-20 becoming in turn without power and authority as shown by Ecclesiastes 8:4 **“Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”** Unlike Philadelphia Laodicea neglected 2 Timothy 1:13 **“Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.”** See the attached studies for how this happened *even for professing Christian fundamentalists* who have incurred the Lord’s rebuke of Jeremiah 6:10 **“To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.”**

**“The book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16

**Inspiration and the Spirit**

**The Superiority of the 1611 Holy Bible over the Greek and the Original**

**Bible Believers Basics**

***“The Royal Law”*** James 2:8

**AV1611 Authority – Absolute**

**Correcting the Greek with the King James English**

**Table The 1611 Holy Bible versus Vatican Versions, Disputed New Testament Verses**

**Appendix Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs**

See also over-page [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Poison, DIY Versions and the Real World of the Lost* pp 112-113 and this extract. No format changes have been made.

In sum Revelation 3:20 is the Lord’s gracious invitation to individuals in the last stage of the Church Age to fulfil what in effect would be churches within the church according to Matthew 18:20 **“For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.”**

*Conclusion*

Personal response to Revelation 3:20 on July 19<sup>th</sup> 1967 is for this writer an incentive with respect to consistent application e.g. by means of right nutrition and a *balanced* exercise programme of 1 Corinthians 6:20 **“For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God’s.”**

### **John 5:39 “Search the scriptures”**

John 5:39 is an example of how misleading the modern versions are when it comes to getting into the scriptures. By way of comparison:

*John 5:39-40, 1611 AV1611*

**Search the Scriptures**, for in them ye thinke ye haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life.

*John 5:39-40, 2011+ AV1611*

**Search the scriptures**; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

The AV1611 reading has stood for over 400 years.

However, watch what happens in these perilous times 2 Timothy 3:1.

*John 5:39-40, NIVs (any of them, they're all just as degenerate as each other, whether the 1978, 1984 (church version), 2011 editions, the Gideons edition or the 2005 TNIV edition – now yesterday's NIV, having been superseded by the 2011 NIV)*

**You diligently study the Scriptures** because you think that by them you possess eternal life. These are the Scriptures that testify about me, yet you refuse to come to me to have life.

*John 5:39-40 NKJV (as shown above, no AV1611 reads like the NKJV, it isn't a KJV by any stretch of the imagination)*

**You search the Scriptures**, for in them you think you have eternal life; and these are they which testify of Me. But you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life.

The modern versions change a command into a form of rebuke and downplay the importance of searching the scriptures in order to know the Lord Jesus Christ, in conflict with Luke 24:27, 44-45. The Lord was right there in Luke 24:27, 44-45, yet He still taught the disciples from the written scriptures.

And beginning at **Moses** and **all the prophets**, he expounded unto them **in all the scriptures the things concerning himself**.

And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were **written in the law of Moses**, and **in the prophets**, and **in the psalms, concerning me**. Then opened he their understanding, **that they might understand the scriptures**.

The modern reading is actually the opposite of what the Lord actually said and implies that Bible study is optional just so long as you 'come to Jesus,' which is potentially disastrous for a new believer in the light of 2 Timothy 2:15 (also corrupted by the modern versions, 2 Corinthians 2:17 applies just as much now as in Paul's day – and has also been corrupted by the NIVs, NKJV) and 1 Peter 2:2 (corrupted by the NIVs).

That is how the body of Christ has been leavened with false doctrine in the last 130 years, Galatians 5:9, the 1881 RV reads the same as the NIVs, NKJV in John 5:39 and folk wonder why there's no revival.

The damage is probably irreparable this side of the Rapture.

Re: James 2:19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: **the devils also believe, and tremble**.

James 2:19 may be seen as a warning against head belief without heart belief but note Isaiah 66:2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and **trembleth at my word**.

God is looking for genuine belief in Him and His word and no doubt the devils' belief is genuine and extends to the Lord's word, particularly since their champion 1 Samuel 17:4 has no doubt never forgotten the thrashing our Captain Hebrews 2:10 gave him with it in the battle in the wilderness, Matthew 4:4, Luke 4:4. That's why he uses the modern versions to try to get you away from it.

It follows though that the devils' belief in the Lord's word with trembling is actually something admirable, being genuine.

Our belief in and regard for the Book, the King James 1611 Authorized Holy Bible, should therefore at least match that of a spirit of an unclean devil Luke 4:33. However, how many of the Lord's people do we know who actually tremble at the Lord's word? I've encountered a number of professing believers, even locally, who are quite ready to run down the AV1611.

As indicated above, they then wonder why there's still no revival.

Finally, if you look at Hebrews 4:13, you'll see how the AV1611 actually personifies the word of God from Hebrews 4:12. The NIVs and to some extent the NKJV, with His and Him capitalised, obscure this personification, which emphasises how the word of God is indeed quick and powerful and is authoritative, as the King James 1611 Authorized Holy Bible, Ecclesiastes 8:4, having itself the life of God Ephesians 4:18.

The modern scholars, who want to be like the most High Isaiah 14:14, don't like that challenge to their authority, so they get rid of the personification of the word of God in Hebrews 4:13 – and while they satisfy their academic egos, we get no revival and the nation goes to hell on a handcart.

Yours in the Lord Jesus Christ

Alan O'R

## Proclaim Christ

### Assurance of Salvation

***“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God”*** 1 John 5:13.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) 1 John 5 p 6, Assurance and the Witnesses of 1 John 5 p 10 and these extracts.

6. What does John say about eternal life (1 John 5:11-13)?

- *Eternal life is God’s record. “And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son”* 1 John 5:11.
- *Eternal life is God’s gift. “God hath given to us eternal life”* 1 John 5:11.
- *Eternal life is in God’s Son. “this life is in his Son”* 1 John 5:11.
- *Eternal life is only in God’s Son. “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life”* 1 John 5:12. This is an additional insight into the definition of a Christian. See *Question 3* and remarks on “the life of God” Ephesians 4:18 and Romans 8:9.
- *Eternal life is God’s Son. “(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)”* 1 John 1:2 with 1 John 5:12.
- *Eternal life is God’s guarantee. “These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God”* 1 John 5:13.
- *Eternal life is even yet God’s offer and invitation. “These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God”* 1 John 5:13...

### Assurance of Salvation in the Believer

1 John 5:11, 12, 13

These verses refer twice to the term “*eternal life*” that describes salvation and they make a vital contribution to the threefold witness about “*eternal life*” in scripture.

- “*Eternal life*” is God’s gift to every Christian.  
“God hath given to us eternal life” 1 John 5:11.
- “*Eternal life*” is God’s relationship with every Christian.  
“And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent” John 17:3.

As the Giver of eternal life, God is eternal and Jesus Christ is “*alive for evermore*” Revelation 1:18. Anyone who knows God is “*alive for evermore*.”

- “*Eternal life*” is God’s life in every Christian, namely the Lord Jesus Christ. He is “*the life of God*” Ephesians 4:18.

“*This life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life*” 1 John 5:11-12.

“*Eternal life*” is therefore a gift from God, a relationship with God and the life of God Himself. In sum “*eternal life*” is salvation as the Lord Jesus Christ said in John 5:24.

**“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.”**

Note the threefold condition of salvation, past, present and future:

1. Past deliverance **“is passed from death unto life”**
2. Present state **“hath everlasting life”**
3. Future promise **“shall not come into condemnation.”**

Given the permanence of his **“eternal life”** or **“everlasting life”** that is **“the life of God”** the Christian therefore has complete assurance or certainty of salvation...

Note further this extract from an unpublished message **Assurance of Salvation, Eternal Security of the Believer** p 18 that follows from the above.

Thus the Christian, as **“a new creature”** 2 Corinthians 5:17 is forever differentiated from any other individual who **“hath not the Son”** because whatever that individual’s worldly status, **“he that hath not the Son of God hath not life”** 1 John 5:12 and is **“without Christ... having no hope, and without God in the world”** Ephesians 2:12.

That distinction will be maintained throughout all eternity.

Everyone should therefore as a matter of the utmost urgency make sure he knows which side he is on. If it’s the wrong side, he should change sides while he still has time, as Paul warns in 2 Corinthians 6:2.

**“(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation).”**

In verse 13...John reinforces the assurance of salvation for the believer according to his written record. This record too is worth reviewing.

**“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life.”**

John completes the verse with an exhortation to any unbeliever reading his letter. **“And that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.”**

In this statement, John does what Paul does in 2 Corinthians 6:2, namely to encourage any unbeliever **“without Christ... having no hope, and without God in the world”** Ephesians 2:12 to ‘change sides’ as a matter of utmost priority.

In sum 1 John 5:13 is the Lord’s reaffirmation of His promise on eternal life and in turn eternal security of John 10:28 **“And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand”** with the specific exhortation to believe in/on *Him alone* for eternal life and in turn eternal security because **“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved”** Acts 4:12.

#### *Conclusion*

As with the other TMS verses this writer has made application of 1 John 5:13 **“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God”** having memorised it.

## *Proclaim Christ*

### *Assurance of Salvation*

***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life”*** John 5:24.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

See again summary remarks on John 5:24 above.

In sum ***“eternal life”*** is salvation as the Lord Jesus Christ said in John 5:24.

***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.”***

Note the threefold condition of salvation, past, present and future:

1. Past deliverance ***“is passed from death unto life”***
2. Present state ***“hath everlasting life”***
3. Future promise ***“shall not come into condemnation.”***

Given the permanence of his ***“eternal life”*** or ***“everlasting life”*** that is ***“the life of God”*** the Christian therefore has complete assurance or certainty of salvation...

John 5:24 opens the Lord’s dual emphasis on truth found only in the Gospel of John ***“Verily, verily”*** John 1:51, 3:3, 5, 11, 5:19, 24, 25, 6:26, 32, 47, 53, 8:34, 51, 58, 10:1, 7, 12:24, 13:16, 20, 21, 38, 14:12, 16:20, 23, 21:18, 25 occurrences. The emphasis for John 5:24-26 ***“Verily, verily...He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself”*** is:

- ***Salvation through scripture*** according to James 1:21 ***“...receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls”*** and 1 Peter 1:23 ***“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.”***
- ***“life from the dead”*** Romans 11:15 according to Isaiah 26:19 ***“Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead”***.

In sum John 5:24 ***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life”*** and context John 5:25-26 are a blessed assurance of precursor to 1 Corinthians 15:53-54 ***“For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.”***

### *Conclusion*

John 5:24 for this writer is an important challenge to keep to the fore Colossians 3:2-4 ***“Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.”***

## Rely on God's Resources

### His Spirit

**"Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?"** 1 Corinthians 3:16.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Note 1 Corinthians 3:16 in context with parallel passages. **"If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are"** 1 Corinthians 3:17.

**"What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's"** 1 Corinthians 6:19-20.

**"Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular"** 1 Corinthians 12:27.

**"And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty"** 2 Corinthians 6:16-18.

1 Corinthians 12:27 refers to **"the body of Christ"** both corporately and to the individuals who make up **"the body of Christ"** **"For the body is not one member, but many"** 1 Corinthians 12:14. Likewise 1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 6:19-20, 2 Corinthians 6:16-18 refer both corporately and to the individuals who make up **"the body of Christ"** with respect to **"the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us"** 2 Timothy 1:14 insofar as **"...if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his"** Romans 8:9. Paul in 1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 6:19-20, 12:27, 2 Corinthians 6:16-18 is constrained to assure the Corinthians and today's believer that they can know that each and all is and are **"...an habitation of God through the Spirit"** Ephesians 2:22 and that this condition is permanent insofar as **"That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory"** Ephesians 1:12-14.

**"the purchased possession"** is **"the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood"** Acts 20:28 **"the blood of Jesus Christ"** 1 Peter 1:2 **"the blood of Jesus Christ his Son"** 1 John 1:7 **"...Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood"** Revelation 1:5.

Note that defilement of **"the temple of God"** is **"...the works of the flesh...manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like..."** 18 in all that displace 9 in all **"...the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, Meekness, temperance..."** Galatians 5:19-21, 22-23.

In sum 1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 6:19-20, 12:27, 2 Corinthians 6:16-18 show that today's believer is forever **"...an habitation of God through the Spirit"** Ephesians 2:22. Those scriptures deplore defilement of **"the temple of God"** and reveal how the individual becomes **"the temple of God"** through **"the blood of Jesus Christ"** 1 Peter 1:2 and why he is such, to **"glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's"** 1 Corinthians 6:20 via **"the fruit of the Spirit"** Galatians 5:22.

### Conclusion

1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 6:19-20, 12:27, 2 Corinthians 6:16-18 are an incentive to this writer as individually **"the temple of God"** to keep to the fore 1 John 2:17 **"And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever."**

## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Spirit*

*"Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God" 1 Corinthians 2:12.*

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Paul identifies "the spirit of the world" "according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience; Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others" Ephesians 2:2-3 insofar as "...the whole world lieth in wickedness" 1 John 5:19.

"...the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God" is explained noting the principle of cross-referencing in the context of 1 Corinthians 2:13 "Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual" and elaborated upon via these scriptures, the Old Testament passages being applicable practically for today's believer.

Note that though some of these scriptures refer directly to the Person of the Holy Ghost the small s for *spirit* in these scriptures accentuates the *ministry* of the Holy Ghost in the life of the believer and indeed in that of the Lord Jesus Christ with respect to the *sevenfold spirit* of Isaiah 11:2-3, "the spirit of holiness" Romans 1:4, "the spirit of wisdom and knowledge in the revelation of him" Ephesians 1:17 and "the spirit...of power, and of love, and of a sound mind" 2 Timothy 1:7.

"And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears" Isaiah 11:2-3.

"And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children" Isaiah 54:13 with John 6:45 "It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God..."

"But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you" John 14:26.

"Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth; for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come" John 16:13.

"...Jesus Christ our Lord...was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead" Romans 1:3-4.

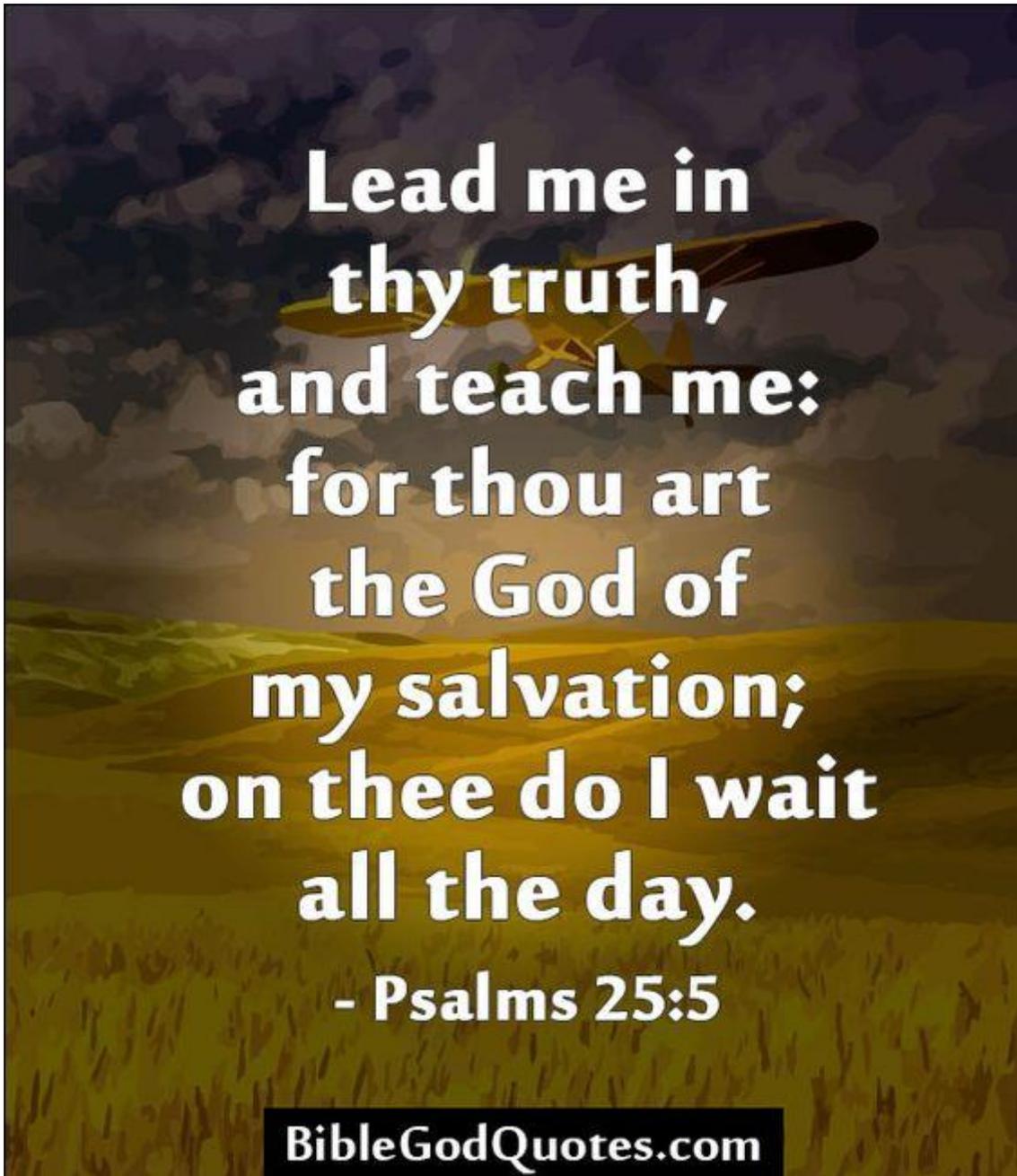
"Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him" Ephesians 1:15-17.

"For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind" 2 Timothy 1:7.

In sum, especially in the light of Isaiah 11:2-3 with John 6:45, 1 Corinthians 2:12-13 are well encapsulated by John 6:63 "It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life."

*Conclusion*

1 Corinthians 2:12-13 are for this writer a strong incentive to be teachable according to John 14:26 above and Psalm 25:4-5 "Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths. Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day."



[uk.pinterest.com/pin/542965298797324912/](https://uk.pinterest.com/pin/542965298797324912/)

## Rely on God's Resources

### His Strength

***"Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness"*** Isaiah 41:10.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***"Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God"*** ***"So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me"*** Hebrews 13:6 and ***"God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea"*** Psalm 46:1-2.

***"I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee"*** therefore noting the commitment to give godly testimony ***"I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only"*** Psalm 71:16 ***"Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice"*** Psalm 63:7.

***"yea...yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness"*** is first a reminder as stated in remarks on John 5:24 of the Lord's dual emphasis on truth found only in the Gospel of John ***"Verily, verily"*** John 1:51, 3:3, 5, 11, 5:19, 24, 25, 6:26, 32, 47, 53, 8:34, 51, 58, 10:1, 7, 12:24, 13:16, 20, 21, 38, 14:12, 16:20, 23, 21:18, 25 occurrences. That emphasis gives added assurance to ***"yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness"*** with respect according to 2 Peter 1:1 ***"...to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ."***

Applied *practically* to today's believer Isaiah 41:10 is, it should be noted, set in the context of deliverance from foes giving added emphasis to Psalm 46:1-2, Hebrews 13:6 according Isaiah 41:11-12 ***"Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought."***

In sum Isaiah 41:10-12 are well expressed by Isaiah 54:17 ***"No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD."***

It should of course be understood that today's believer may be able to make *practical* application of Isaiah 54:17 and in turn Luke 10:19 ***"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you"*** but *perfect* fulfilment of Isaiah 41:10-12 awaits the Second Advent ***"...when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power; When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day"*** 2 Thessalonians 1:7-10 when ***"Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him"*** Jude 14-15.

### Conclusion

Perceiving fears and apprehensions as ***"serpents and scorpions, and...the power of the enemy"*** this writer is minded *individually* to apply *practically* Luke 10:19 ***"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you."*** ***"...Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too"*** 1 Kings 1:36.

## Rely on God's Resources

### His Strength

***"I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me"*** Philippians 4:13.

Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

***"I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me"*** because ***"...Jesus said unto them...for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you"*** Matthew 17:20 and in turn because ***"I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me"*** Galatians 2:20.

Philippians 4:13 in context ***"Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need"*** Philippians 4:11-12 reveals Paul's victory over circumstances that should be that of today's believer, neither discouraged nor diverted by them ***"...that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction"*** 1 Corinthians 7:35.

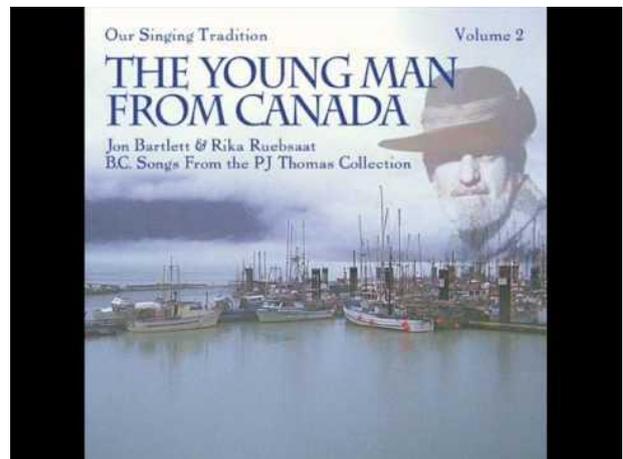
A good example is *The Young Man From Canada* who goes from rags to comparative riches but is not fazed by either. See:

[www.youtube.com/watch?v=3NrYUPW9ZZc](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3NrYUPW9ZZc)  
[www.contemplator.com/canaus/youngman.html](http://www.contemplator.com/canaus/youngman.html).

*With seventy-five upon my back  
 I came the Douglas way  
 And at an easy-going pace  
 made thirty miles a day  
 I landed here without a dime in 1863  
 But I'd been raised in Canada,  
 'twas nothing new to me*

*In best of homespun I was clad  
 so I was warmly dressed  
 The wool it grew near Montreal  
 in a place called Canada West  
 On Williams Creek they called me green  
 and Johnny come lately  
 But, ah, I came from Canada,  
 I ain't from the old country*

The tune has been used for the following lyrics:



### ***The Old King James***

*The King James is God's holy word  
Forever and a day  
It is the very words of God  
The life, the truth and the way  
The old King James will stand for sure  
Though come whatever may  
The King James is God's holy word  
Forever and a day*

*The devil's own will lie like rogues  
To keep you from God's words  
They try to pretend that their modern tomes  
Will junk the old King James  
But their falsehood is plain to all  
With the eyes and sense to see  
That the King James Bible will prevail  
And win the victory*

*Now all ye lads and lasses pure  
Who love the old King James  
Stand fast upon God's holy words  
Till our Lord Jesus comes  
Be sure that He will reward you good  
For your loyalty to His words  
And the old King James will see you through  
It always will be true (Repeat last two lines)*

In sum Philippians 4:13 and context are well expressed by Ephesians 6:10-11, 13 **“Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil...that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.”**

#### *Conclusion*

Trusting in the efficacy of Philippians 4:13 this writer seeks to apply with respect to **“fears”** and **“troubles”** Psalm 34:4, 6 **“I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears...This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.”**

## Rely on God's Resources

### His Faithfulness

***"It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness"*** Lamentations 3:22-23.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

In context ***"This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope"*** Lamentations 3:21 ***"It is of the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness"*** in that for today's believer as for ***"ye sons of Jacob"*** the Lord has promised with respect to bestowing mercy on the wrongdoer as *sparing* him punishment and *honing* him into God's jewel ***"For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed...And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him"*** Malachi 3:6, 17.

The scripture, it should therefore be noted, reveals that mercy is God's withholding and even eliminating punishment for wrongdoing when He would be right to inflict punishment as shown in Nehemiah 9:27-31 ***"Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God."***

In sum Lamentations 3:22-23 are well expressed even for today's believer with mercy identified as pity by Psalm 103:10-13 ***"He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him."***

### Conclusion

This writer is minded in the light of Lamentations 3:22-23 and present circumstances to keep in mind Job 5:18 ***"For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole."***

## Rely on God's Resources

### His Faithfulness

***“God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?”*** Numbers 23:19.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Note first that ***“God...cannot lie”*** Titus 1:2 in contrast to man, of whom the Lord states ***“The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?”*** Jeremiah 17:9. See

[www.chick.com/reading/tracts/1034/1034\\_01.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/tracts/1034/1034_01.asp).

The scriptures Numbers 23:19 and context Numbers 23:20 ***“Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it”*** therefore ***“use great plainness of speech”*** 2 Corinthians 3:12 because although upon an individual's or a nation's repentance God can and does repent according to Jonah 3:10 ***“And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not”***

the Lord is consistent with respect to His words.

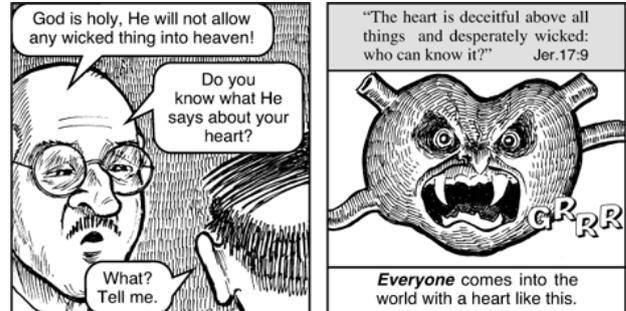
***“So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it”*** Isaiah 55:11.

Note in passing that the Lord's words even include an invitation to repentance that the Lord will honour by means of His words conditional on repentance. ***“Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you”*** Jeremiah 26:13.

Numbers 23:19-20 are well expressed by ***“And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them”*** Ezekiel 33:33.

### Conclusion

This writer is therefore constrained to abide ***“by wise counsel”*** Proverbs 24:6 according to John 2:5 ***“His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.”***



## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Peace*

***"Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee"***  
Isaiah 26:3.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Isaiah 26:3 and its context Isaiah 26:4 ***"Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength"*** are vindicated according to Jeremiah 17:7-8 ***"Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit."***

In sum Isaiah 26:3 and its context Isaiah 26:4 are *conditionally* well expressed by Isaiah 48:18 ***"O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea."***

*Conclusion*

This writer is very prone to ***"a fearful heart"*** and is therefore minded in the light of Isaiah 26:3-4 to keep to the fore Isaiah 35:4 ***"Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you."***

## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Peace*

***"Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you"*** 1 Peter 5:7.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

1 Peter 5:7 appears to stand alone in context. It is elaborated upon by its Old Testament counterpart Psalm 55:22 ***"Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee; he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved"*** insofar as for today's believer ***"But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption"*** 1 Corinthians 1:30 and explained by Matthew 11:28-30 ***"Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."***

*Conclusion*

Keeping in mind Acts 15:28 ***"For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things,"*** see above, this writer in the light of 1 Peter 5:7 is therefore encouraged by ***"I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living. Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD"*** Psalm 27:13-14.

## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Provision*

***“He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?”*** Romans 8:32.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all”*** is set forth by John and Paul with the essential outcomes insofar as ***“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life”*** John 3:16 ***“And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again”*** 2 Corinthians 5:15.

The answer to the question ***“how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?”*** is ***“...Christ; In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge”*** Colossians 2:2-3 in the Person of ***“the Spirit of Christ”*** Romans 8:9, 1 Peter 1:11 of whom the Lord promised would permanently indwell the believer according to John 14:16-17, 26 ***“And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you...the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.”***

Therefore as Isaiah prophesied and as is applicable *spiritually* for today's believer ***“And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD...”*** Isaiah 11:2-3.

In those respects therefore the context of Romans 8:32 states ***“What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?”*** Romans 8:31.

In sum Romans 8:32 is well expressed by Hebrews 2:10-11 ***“For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Romans 8:31-32 is encouraged by King David's testimony of Psalm 27:1 ***“The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?”***

## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Provision*

***"But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus"*** Philippians 4:19.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Noting first that ***"...for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him"*** Matthew 6:8 ***"...my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus"*** because ***"...whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son"*** John 14:13.

As it is for today's believer who is a faithful giver, God will fulfil Philippians 4:19 because the givers fulfilled Philippians 4:18 ***"But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God"*** according to the principle of 2 Corinthians 9:7-8, 11 ***"Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work...Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God."***

The fulfilment of Philippians 4:18-19 with respect to God being glorified then matches that of Matthew 6:8, John 14:13, 2 Corinthians 9:7-8, 11 with respect to today's believer *and his principal life-long aim* by means of Philippians 1:11, 4:20 ***"Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God...Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen."***

In sum Philippians 4:19 is well expressed by 1 Corinthians 1:4-5, 7, 31 ***"I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge...So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ...That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord."***

### *Conclusion*

This writer with a giving programme in operation is encouraged in the light of Philippians 4:18-20 and associated scriptures with respect to Hebrews 6:10 ***"For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister."***

## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Help in Temptation*

***“For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted”***  
Hebrews 2:18.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

According to content, cross-references and context ***“Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted”*** Hebrews 2:17-18 insofar as ***“For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin”*** Hebrews 4:15.

***“Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them”*** Hebrews 7:25.

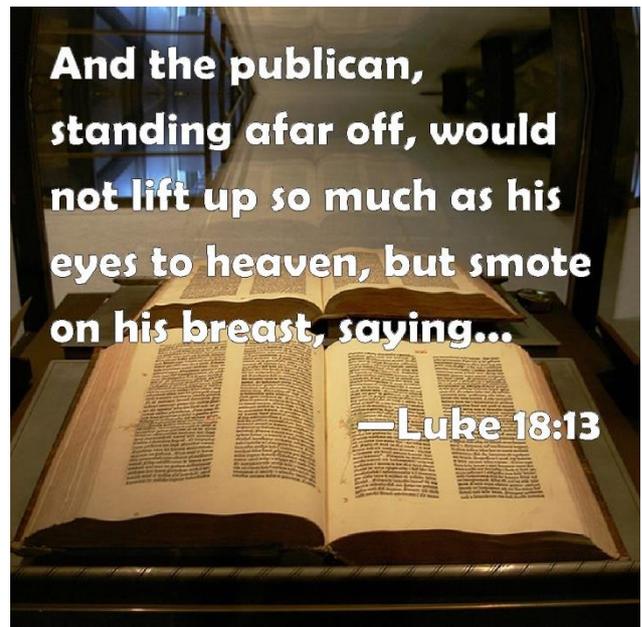
In sum Hebrews 2:18 is well expressed by Hebrews 5:8-9 ***“Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.”***

### *Conclusion*

In the light of Hebrews 2:17-18 this writer is minded with respect to ***“...continuing instant in prayer”*** Romans 12:12 to pray consistently ***“...God be merciful to me a sinner”*** Luke 18:13.

See [biblepic.com/luke/18-13.htm#.WD3r1tTtX9](http://biblepic.com/luke/18-13.htm#.WD3r1tTtX9).

Luke 18:13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes to heaven, but smote on his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.



## *Rely on God's Resources*

### *His Help in Temptation*

*"Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word...Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee"* Psalm 119:9, 11.

Note that Psalm 119:9, 11 effectively summarises the basic reason for the TMS. See *Introduction*.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

**"Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word"** in that the Lord Jesus Christ has declared for all believers including today's believer **"Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you"** John 15:3 and has prayed **"Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth"** John 17:17 so that Paul states for today's believer **"For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe"** 1 Thessalonians 2:13.

That effectual work of **"the word of God"** 1 Samuel 9:27, 1 Kings 12:22, 1 Chronicles 17:3, Mark 7:13, Luke 3:2, 5:1, 8:11, 21, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 4:31, 6:2, 7, 8:14, 11:1, 12:24, 13:5, 7, 44, 46, 17:13, 18:11, 19:20, Romans 9:6, 10:17, 1 Corinthians 14:26, 2 Corinthians 2:17, 4:2, Ephesians 6:17, Colossians 1:25, 1 Thessalonians 2:13 twice, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:9, Titus 2:5, Hebrews 4:12, 11:3, 13:7, 1 Peter 1:23, 2 Peter 3:5, 1 John 2:14, Revelation 1:2, 9, 6:9, 19:13, 20:4, 46 references, of cleansing and with it sanctifying of today's believer is set out by the Lord Jesus Christ Himself *concerning heart condition* achieved in Luke 8:15 **"But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience"** and as James exhorts in James 1:21 **"Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls."**

Therefore King David testifies *enjoining heart obedience in context* **"With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee"** Psalm 119:10-11 and in turn King Solomon explicitly exhorts *again enjoining heart obedience* **"My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart"** Proverbs 7:1-3.

In sum Psalm 119:9, 11 are well-encapsulated by Proverbs 4:1-2, 4 **"Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law...He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live."**

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Psalm 119:9-11 is minded to keep to the fore Deuteronomy 7:11 **"Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them."**

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Put Christ First*

***“But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you”*** Matthew 6:33.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“all these things”*** in context are ***“...What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?...for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things”*** Matthew 6:31-32 but these are not priority ***“For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost”*** Romans 14:17. The Lord Jesus Christ therefore commands ***“But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness...”*** because as Paul exhorts in 1 Corinthians 10:31 ***“Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God”*** and the Lord will provide the wherewithal to fulfil 1 Corinthians 10:31 according to the remainder of Matthew 6:33 ***“...and all these things shall be added unto you.”***

Paul therefore prays for the Philippians and for today's believer in a manner that explains the sense of priority of Matthew 6:33 in Philippians 1:9-11 ***“And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.”***

*Conclusion*

To ***“...approve things that are excellent”*** Philippians 1:10 with respect to Matthew 6:33 ***“But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness...”*** this writer is drawn irresistibly to keep to the fore Proverbs 22:20-21 ***“Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge, That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?”***

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Put Christ First*

***“And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me”*** Luke 9:23.

#### *Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Luke 9:23 appears to stand alone in its context and is the most explicit of the three exhortations that the Lord gives with respect to *each and every one* of his followers bearing ***“his cross”*** the others being Matthew 16:24, Mark 8:34 because it includes the term ***“daily.”*** The term ***“daily”*** in Luke 9:23 is strategic because the Lord said ***“Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof”*** Matthew 6:34 insofar as *each day* must be addressed with respect to *conscious obedience* to 2 Samuel 22:22 ***“For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God”*** as James warns.

***“Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain: Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil”*** James 4:13-16.

Therefore ***“...he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me”*** Luke 9:23 insofar as Paul exhorts ***“And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again”*** 2 Corinthians 5:15.

Luke 9:23 *spiritually* for today's believer is therefore well expressed by King David in Psalm 119:59-60 ***“I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.”***

#### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of 2 Samuel 22:22, Psalm 119:59-60, Matthew 6:34, Luke 9:23, 2 Corinthians 5:15, James 4:13-16 is therefore minded to keep to the fore ***“Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer”*** Psalm 19:14.

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Separate from the World*

***“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world”*** 1 John 2:15-16.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world”*** because as the context of 1 John 2:15-16 reveals ***“...the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever”*** 1 John 2:17. Moreover ***“...we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness”*** 1 John 5:19 in disobedience to God ***“...according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience”*** Ephesians 2:2 ***“the prince of the power of the air”*** being ***“the prince of this world”*** John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11 identified in Luke 4:5-6 ***“And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.”***

Luke 4:5-6 will apply until the fulfilment of Revelation 11:15 ***“And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”***

For now ***“the course of this world”*** is ***“all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life”*** personified as ***“...the fornicators of this world...the covetous...extortioners...idolaters”*** 1 Corinthians 5:10 concerning whom the Lord promises ***“And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible”*** Isaiah 13:11.

Therefore ***“...If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world...is not of the Father, but is of the world”*** such that ***“the love of the Father”*** and ***“having loved this present world”*** 2 Timothy 4:10 are mutually exclusive in that ***“...the friendship of the world is enmity with God...whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God”*** James 4:4.

In sum 1 John 2:15-16 are well expressed by 2 Corinthians 6:14, 17-18 ***“Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?...Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Isaiah 13:11, Luke 4:5-6, John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, 1 Corinthians 5:10, 2 Corinthians 6:14, 17-18, Ephesians 2:2, 2 Timothy 4:10, James 4:4, 1 John 2:15-17, 5:19, Revelation 11:15 is therefore mindful always to seek to fulfil Philippians 2:14-15 ***“Do all things without murmurings and disputings: That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world.”***

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Separate from the World*

*“And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God”* Romans 12:2.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

*“And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind”* as Paul declares effectively expounding and applying the foregoing clauses in Ephesians 4:21-25 *“If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.”*

*“...that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God”* as Paul expounds and applies in Ephesians 4:29-32, 5:17 *“Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you...Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.”*

Romans 12:2 appears to stand alone in its context but it is well expressed by Hebrews 13:13, 20-21 *“Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach...Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.”*

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Romans 12:2, Ephesians 4:21-25, 29-32, 5:17, Hebrews 13:13, 20-21 is encouraged to follow the example of King David *“whom the Lord commendeth”* 2 Corinthians 10:18 according to Acts 13:22 *“...he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.”*

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Be Steadfast*

*"Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord"* 1 Corinthians 15:58.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

*"Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord"* because in context *"...thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ"* 1 Corinthians 15:57 and *"the work of the Lord"* will therefore be effective *"For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them"* Ephesians 2:10.

Therefore *"...ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord"* because although *"...the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up"* 2 Peter 3:10 yet Paul exhorts Timothy and today's believer to work according to 2 Timothy 4:2, 5 *"Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine...watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry."*

The end of that work in contrast to *"the earth also and the works that are therein"* is as Paul describes for the Thessalonians and for today's believers according to 1 Thessalonians 1:5-6, 10 *"For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost...And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come."*

Note these further testimonies with respect to *"labour...not in vain in the Lord"* *"good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them"* Ephesians 2:10 with emphases on the permanence of God's work and its reward consisting of *through the Lord Jesus Christ "in bringing many sons to glory"* Hebrews 2:10 and reigning on earth with the Lord Jesus Christ at the Second Advent.

*"I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him"* Eccles 3:14.

*"And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ"* Colossians 3:23-24.

*"For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? For ye are our glory and joy"* 1 Thessalonians 2:19-20.

*"It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him..."* 2 Timothy 2:11-12 fulfilled prophetically in Isaiah 32:1 *"Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment"* and testified to according to Revelation 5:9-10 *"And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."*

In sum 1 Corinthians 15:58 is well expressed by 2 Timothy 2:20-21 *"But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work."*

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Ecclesiastes 3:14, Isaiah 32:1, 1 Corinthians 57-58, Ephesians 2:10, Colossians 3:23-24, 1 Thessalonians 1:5-6, 10, 2:19-20, 2 Timothy 2:11-12, 20-21, 4:2, 5, 2 Peter 3:10, Revelation 5:9-10 is therefore minded to abide *steadfastly* by 1 Thessalonians 5:21-22 **“Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. Abstain from all appearance of evil”** especially with respect to fidelity to **“The words of the LORD”** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, Acts 20:35 **“the words of the Lord Jesus,”** 19 occurrences in all.

### Be Christ’s Disciple

#### Be Steadfast

**“For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds”** Hebrews 12:3.

Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus

**“For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds”** because it is Paul’s prayer in perpetuity via the Lord Jesus Christ **“...because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God”** Romans 8:27 and therefore applicable to today’s believer **“That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness”** Colossians 1:10-11.

In sum Hebrews 12:3 is well expressed by 1 Peter 2:20-23 **“For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously.”**

1 Peter 2:20-23 well express the context of Hebrews 12:3 with respect to the example of the Lord Jesus Christ of steadfastness and of the necessity of God’s chastening according to Hebrews 12:1-2, 4-6 **“...let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God...Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.”**

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Romans 8:27, Colossians 1:10-11, Hebrews 12:1-6, 1 Peter 2:20-23 is admonished by Proverbs 24:10 **“If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small”** but encouraged by the declaration of Isaiah 40:28-29 **“...that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary...He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.”**

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Serve Others*

***“For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many”*** Mark 10:45. Note the parallel passage with almost identical wording Matthew 20:28 ***“Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”***

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

The context of Mark 10:45 is Mark 10:42-44 ***“But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.”*** The Lord Jesus Christ in Mark 10:42-45 is emphasising Biblical love that is eminently practical first with respect to the nature of love for the Lord Himself and in turn that for others as these scriptures show. They effectively explain Mark 10:45 and context.

***“But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul”*** Joshua 22:5.

***“And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself”*** Luke 10:27.

***“If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross”*** Philippians 2:1-8.

***“And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation”*** Revelation 5:9.

In sum Mark 10:45 is well expressed for this writer by John 6:51 ***“I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer is pleased to have opportunity for ministry after the manner of Mark 10:42-44 by means of open house on Thursday evening December 22<sup>nd</sup> 2016 for members of a local church Bible study group according to 1 Peter 4:9 ***“Use hospitality one to another without grudging.”***

*Note for December 26<sup>th</sup> 2016.* Being well-organised by this writer's other half the evening went well with opportunity for this writer to read out Matthew 1:23 ***“Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.”***

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Serve Others*

*"For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake" 2 Corinthians 4:5.*

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

*"For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake" because that mindset is the scriptural outcome of the inner transformation according to the context as expressed by 2 Corinthians 4:6 "For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ."*

Moreover *"...we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake" in that "Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God; Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life" 2 Corinthians 3:5-6.*

2 Corinthians 4:5 is well expressed and expounded further according to Paul's testimony applicable to today's believer by Colossians 1:25-29 *"...I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily."*

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of 2 Corinthians 4:5 is committed to making available to earnest truth-seekers **Bible Believers Basics** including the printed works that it lists in order to circulate the facts of final authority that is and always will be the 1611 Holy Bible *"the book of the LORD"* Isaiah 34:16 *"the scripture of truth"* Daniel 10:21 *"the royal law"* James 2:8 and *"All scripture"* that *"is given by inspiration of God"* 2 Timothy 3:16 in the certain belief that no other book is.

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Give Generously*

***“Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine”*** Proverbs 3:9-10.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Proverbs 3:9-10 appears to stand alone in context though in principle it is one of a sequence of exhortations from King Solomon to his son in Proverbs 3:1-18 for godly living. Focusing therefore on Proverbs 3:9-10 the Lord Jesus Christ expressed the principle of ***“Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine”*** in Luke 6:38.

***“Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.”***

Moreover Proverbs 3:9-10 is well exemplified by 1 Chronicles 29:11, 13-14 ***“Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all...Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.”***

*Conclusion*

Considering 1 Chronicles 29:11, 13-14, Proverbs 3:9-10, Luke 6:38 and all that the Lord has given this writer is admonished by 1 Corinthians 4:2 ***“Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.”***

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Give Generously*

*"But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver"* 2 Corinthians 9:6-7.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

*"But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver"* 2 Corinthians 9:6-7 are in stand-alone context as Paul's declaration of the Biblical principle of sowing and reaping with motive and outcome as illustrated literally by a bountiful, godly sower and abundant reaper such as Isaac of whom the scripture states *"Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him"* Genesis 26:12. The same principle applies as these scriptures show with respect to the giving of *self* for the salvation of souls.

*"And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life"* Mark 10:29-30.

*"Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia...Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints. And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God"* 2 Corinthians 8:1, 4-5.

*"For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance...And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost...For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing"* 1 Thessalonians 1:5-8.

Historically Patrick illustrates sowing of self to the Lord *"for my sake, and the gospel's"* so that he did at least *"receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life"* Mark 10:29, 30. See attached study **Patrick's Hymn – "Be Thou My Vision."**

The reaping of souls after sowing of self may not always be apparent to the sower as this extract shows from *The KJB Story 1611-2011 Abridged* p 19 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/). See over-page. Paul expresses the fate of Captain Gardner and his missionary companions with its aftermath with respect to 2 Corinthians 9:6-7 on sowing and reaping for the salvation of souls in Philippians 2:16-17 in that he was *"Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain. Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all."*

In sum 2 Corinthians 9:6-7 on sowing and reaping for the salvation of souls are well expressed by 1 Thessalonians 2:7-8 *"But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children; So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us."*

### *Conclusion*

Be encouraged to sow and reap for souls by 1 Timothy 1:15 *"This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief."*

We close with a compelling illustration of how this worked out in the days of the British Empire, from the lives of some of those “*battle-scarred storm troopers*” that Dr Ruckman described.

Dr William Grady<sup>3</sup> relates how Charles Darwin visited the islands of Tierra del Fuego at the southern end of South America in 1833. The natives were so savage that Darwin was convinced that he had found his so-called ‘missing link’ between animals and humans.

In about 1870, Darwin visited Tierra del Fuego again.

This time, he was astounded to discover that many natives had become Christians through the work of the South American Missionary Society, or SAMS<sup>4</sup>.

The society was founded in 1844 by Captain Allen Gardiner of the Royal Navy. Gardiner and six of his missionary companions died in the society’s service in 1851 in Patagonia. They had endured several months of sickness, starvation and extreme cold, reaching 20 degrees below zero.

Captain Gardiner wrote the last lines in his diary on September 6<sup>th</sup> 1851<sup>5</sup>. He said this: “*By God’s Grace this blessed group was able to sing praises to Christ for eternity. I am not hungry or thirsty in spite of 5 days without eating; Wonderful Grace and Love to me, a sinner...*”

As Paul said in Philippians 4:4 “**Rejoice in the Lord always [all the way]: and again I say, Rejoice.**” Captain Gardiner and his companions set the standard for that verse.



Captain Gardiner died near the upturned boat in September 1851

Thanks to his 1870 visit to Tierra del Fuego, Charles Darwin was so impressed by the work of SAMS that he became an Honorary Member and gave an annual subscription to the society for the rest of his life.

It needs only to be added that the missionary workers of SAMS ministered to the tribes of Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego through one Book, the Book that John Wesley and Charles Haddon Spurgeon called “*the Book of God.*”

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Develop World Vision*

***“But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth”*** Acts 1:8.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

***“But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you”*** in answer to prayer as in Acts 4:31 ***“And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.”***

***“and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth”*** ***“For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth”*** Acts 13:47.

See [bibleencyclopedia.com/slides/acts/13-47.htm](http://bibleencyclopedia.com/slides/acts/13-47.htm).

Acts 1:8 effectively stands alone in context with respect to world vision but it is well expressed by Isaiah 49:6, 52:10 ***“And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth...The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Isaiah 49:6, 52:10, Acts 1:8, 4:31, 13:47 is thereby better enabled to appreciate Isaiah 49:4 ***“Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.”***

For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

— Acts 13:47 (KJV)

## *Be Christ's Disciple*

### *Develop World Vision*

***“Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen”*** Matthew 28:19-20.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Matthew 28:19-20 applies as the Great Commission in context according to Matthew 28:18 ***“And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth”*** together with ***“...Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too”*** 1 Kings 1:36 ***“For with God nothing shall be impossible”*** Luke 1:37.

***“Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you”*** matches Peter's ministry to Gentile believers in Acts 10:47-48 ***“Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord...”*** Paul's teaching ministry of Acts 20:20-21 ***“...how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house, Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ”*** and Paul's intergenerational ministry of 2 Timothy 2:2 ***“And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.”***

This intergenerational teaching, or discipling, is best described in the work *Born to Reproduce* by the late Dawson E. Trotman, [www.discipleshiplibrary.com/pdfs/AA094.pdf](http://www.discipleshiplibrary.com/pdfs/AA094.pdf) p 9.

See also *Studies In Christian Living* Book 6 Chapter 2 *Follow Up* and *Navigators History* [www.navigators.org/About-Us/History](http://www.navigators.org/About-Us/History) and the attached extract *Navigators History*. The asterisks \* should be noted with respect to the site's use of the NIV for 2 Timothy 2:2, Matthew 28:19.

In sum Matthew 28:19-20 are well expressed by 2 Thessalonians 2:13-15 ***“But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.”***

### *Conclusion*

This writer in the light of 1 Kings 1:36, Matthew 28:18-20, Luke 1:37, Acts 10:47-48, 20:20-21, 2 Thessalonians 2:13-15, 2 Timothy 2:2 is encouraged by Jeremiah 1:12 ***“Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Love

***“A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another”*** John 13:34-35.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

The Lord Jesus speaks of His departure in the context of John 13:34-35 according to John 13:33 ***“Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.”***

He therefore commands John 13:34 ***“A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another”*** to be followed according to John 13:1 ***“...when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end”*** and as John later wrote in 1 John 3:16 ***“Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.”***

***“By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another”*** John 13:35 because the Lord Jesus Christ has prayed ***“And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me”*** John 17:22-23.

In sum John 13:34-35 with John 17:22-23 are well expressed by 1 John 4:7, 16-17 ***“Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God...And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.”***

### Conclusion

The exhortations and prayers of John 13:33-35, 17:22-23, 1 John 3:16, 4:7, 16-17 are to this writer an overall exhortation to abide by Titus 2:7-8 ***“In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Love

***“My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth”*** 1 John 3:18.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Note first that although John distinguishes between ***“little children...fathers...young men”*** 1 John 2:12, 13 among believers he is ***“The elder”*** 2 John 1, 3 John 1 and therefore would use the collective expression ***“My little children”*** 1 John 2:1, 3:18 with the same mindset as Paul toward believers, noting that ***“Paul the aged”*** Philemon 9 uses the expression in Galatians 4:19 ***“My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you.”***

***“But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children; So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us”*** 1 Thessalonians 2:7-8.

That is as it should be for today’s believer when mature in the faith toward those less mature as indeed Paul well expresses the sense of 1 John 3:18 for mature believers even though perceived as ***“little children”*** John 13:33, 1 John 2:12, 13, 18, 28, 3:7, 4:4, 5:21 by ***“the elders of the church”*** Acts 20:17, James 5:14.

***“We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification”*** Romans 15:1-2.

1 John 3:18 is *practical* love according to the context as shown by 1 John 3:17 ***“But whoso hath this world’s good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?”*** and as James exhorts.

***“If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?”*** James 2:15-16. As King Solomon observed ***“In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury”*** Proverbs 14:23.

Note that ***“penury”*** is ***“want”*** and the opposite of ***“abundance”*** as the Lord Jesus Christ showed.

***“For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living”*** Mark 12:44.

***“For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God; but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had”*** Luke 21:4.

### Conclusion

This writer is aware that sometimes to ***“love...in deed and in truth”*** 1 John 3:18 is to *refrain* from *word* and *tongue* as King David exhorts.

***“Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips”*** Psalm 141:3.

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Humility

***“Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others”*** Philippians 2:3-4.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Like-mindedness, love and ***“lowliness of mind”*** make up the context of Philippians 2:3-4 with the Lord Jesus Christ as the pre-eminent example according to Philippians 2:2, 5-8 ***“Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind...Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.”***

Therefore because ***“...God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)”*** Ephesians 2:4-5 ***“Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others”*** Philippians 2:3-4 according to 1 Corinthians 16:14 ***“Let all your things be done with charity”*** in that ***“Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth”*** 1 Corinthians 13:4-6.

Paul emphasises Philippians 2:4 ***“Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others”*** with respect to the example of Timothy’s mindset that is the standard for today’s believer in Philippians 2:19-20 ***“For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ’s”*** that are in turn ***“the things of others”*** because ***“He saved others; himself he cannot save...”*** Matthew 27:42, Mark 15:31.

In sum Philippians 2:3-4 are well expressed by Romans 12:3, 10 ***“For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith...Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another.”***

### Conclusion

Matthew 27:42, Mark 15:31, Romans 12:3, 10, 1 Corinthians 13:4-6, 16:14, Ephesians 2:4-5, Philippians 2:2-8, 19-20 constrain this writer to return repeatedly to Psalm 25:5 ***“Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Humility

***“Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time”*** 1 Peter 5:5-6.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

It should first be noted that ***“humility”*** is the opposite of haughtiness in which ***“The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD”*** Proverbs 19:3 whereas the Lord says of the man of humility ***“For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones”*** Isaiah 57:15. King Solomon contrasts the respective mindsets and their respective outcomes, that of humility being characterised by ***“the fear of the LORD.”***

***“The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility”*** Proverbs 15:33.

***“Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility”*** Proverbs 18:12.

***“By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life”*** Proverbs 22:4.

Proverbs 15:33, 18:12, 22:4, Isaiah 57:15 thereby explain the expression in 1 Peter 5:5 ***“...for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.”***

The context of 1 Peter 5:5-6 is set according to standards of spiritual leadership as Peter states in 1 Peter 5:1, 2-3 ***“The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder...Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords over God’s heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.”***

Peter therefore exhorts for believers as a whole ***“Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time”*** 1 Peter 5:5-6 after the manner of Paul, noting the outcome of humility that Proverbs 15:33, 18:12, 22:4, Isaiah 57:15 express that the Lord will reward you as Peter states for faithful spiritual leaders in 1 Peter 5:4 ***“And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.”*** Paul’s exhortation is as follows.

***“Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation”*** Hebrews 13:7, ***“conversation”*** being both ***“seeing and hearing”*** 2 Peter 2:7-8 i.e. ***“manner of life”*** Acts 26:4, 2 Timothy 3:10. Paul has already referred to the Lord’s reward for faithful ministry.

***“For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister”*** Hebrews 6:10.

Note that ***“the end of their conversation”*** is ***“Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever”*** Hebrews 13:8, as Paul explains:

***“Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ”*** Philippians 3:8.

In sum 1 Peter 5:5-6 with respect to humility are well expressed by Jeremiah 9:23-24 ***“Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he un-***

**derstandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.**

*Conclusion*

This writer is therefore constrained by Proverbs 15:33, 18:12, 19:3, 22:4, Isaiah 57:15, Jeremiah 9:23-24, Philippians 3:8, Hebrews 6:10, 13:7-8, 1 Peter 5:1-6 to receive encouragement from the definite upside of humility considered earlier under *Rely on God's Resources His Peace* namely 1 Peter 5:7 "**Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.**"

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Purity

***“But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints”*** Ephesians 5:3.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Paul exhorts Ephesians 5:3 because as it is explained in Hebrews 13:4-5 ***“Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee”*** and because according to context ***“manner of life”*** Acts 26:4, 2 Timothy 3:10 impinges on millennial inheritance ***“For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God”*** Ephesians 5:5.

Paul enlarges *doctrinally* upon Ephesians 5:3 in 1 Corinthians 6:17-20 ***“But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God’s”***

Ephesians 5:3 is well expressed emphasising the *practicality* of being ***“dead with Christ”*** Romans 6:8, Colossians 2:20 by Colossians 3:3, 5 ***“For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God...Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry”***.

*Conclusion*

This writer in the light of 1 Corinthians 6:17-20, Ephesians 5:3, 5, Colossians 3:3, 5, Hebrews 13:4-5 is constrained to abide by God’s grace by Galatians 5:24 ***“And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Purity

***“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul”*** 1 Peter 2:11.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

1 Peter 2:11 is a stand-alone scripture in context on purity but in its overall context it is part of Peter’s exhortation to believers on right-living even under suffering and obedience to authorities in 1 Peter 2:12-20 as seen in the over-arching scripture looking to the Second Advent of 1 Peter 2:12 ***“Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.”***

Peter exhorts ***“Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul”*** because ***“Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ...he hath made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace”*** Ephesians 1:3, 6-7 and as Paul exhorts Timothy and today’s believer ***“Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart”*** 2 Timothy 2:22.

1 Peter 2:11 is well expressed according to purity by 1 Corinthians 9:27 ***“But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.”***

*Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Ephesians 1:3, 6-7, 2 Timothy 2:22, 1 Peter 2:12-20 is thereby exhorted to abide by God’s grace by 2 Peter 1:3-4 ***“According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue: Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Honesty

**“Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another”** Leviticus 19:11.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Leviticus 19:11 appears to stand alone in its context as one of a series of commands for holy living that follow Leviticus 19:1-2 **“And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.”**

Leviticus 19:1-2, 11 are intensely practical and applicable to the present day as shown *with respect to their outcome* by Deuteronomy 25:13-16 **“Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.”**

Therefore **“Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another”** because as Peter exhorts based on Leviticus 19:1-2 **“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy”** 1 Peter 1:15-16.

Moreover as Paul exhorts, effectively well expressing Leviticus 19:11 **“For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law”** Romans 13:9-10.

See **Appendix Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs, Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** with respect to the heretical cutting out of **“thou shalt not bear false witness”** from Romans 13:9.

Note Paul’s further exhortation for today’s believer of Ephesians 4:25, 28-29 **“Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another...Let him that stole steal no more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.”**

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Leviticus 19:1-2, 11 Deuteronomy 25:13-16, Romans 13:9-10, Ephesians 4:25, 28-29, 1 Peter 1:15-16 is constrained always to abide by Romans 12:17 **“Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.”**

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Honesty

***“And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men”*** Acts 24:16.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Note first that Paul explains conscience as that which flags up right or wrong for the individual’s thoughts, words and acts according to ***“the law of God”*** Joshua 24:26, Nehemiah 8:8, 18, 10:28, Romans 7:22, 25, 8:7 as Paul states in Romans 2:14-15 ***“For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another.”***

Acts 24:16 in context reveals that for Paul and today’s believer ***“...to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men”*** it was and is essential to ***“consent...to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness”*** 1 Timothy 6:3 as Paul shows in Acts 24:14-15 ***“But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.”***

It is therefore noteworthy that for Paul to fulfil Acts 24:16 according to 1 Timothy 1:1, 5 ***“...by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope...Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned,”*** which well express Acts 24:16 and focus on the application of ***“the doctrine which is according to godliness,”*** the exercise of prayer, further application of ***“the doctrine which is according to godliness,”*** was most needful as it will be for today’s believer as Paul urges in Hebrews 13:18.

***“Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.”***

*Conclusion*

See again **Appendix Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs, Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs**. This writer in the light of Acts 24:14-16, Romans 2:14-15, 1 Timothy 1:1, 5, 6:3, Hebrews 13:18 is committed to abiding by 2 Corinthians 4:1-2 ***“...as we have received mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man’s conscience in the sight of God.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Faith

***“But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him”*** Hebrews 11:6.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Paul succinctly defines faith in Hebrews 11:1 ***“Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen”*** insofar as Abraham believed in and anticipated the substance of a then non-existent *entire city* ***“For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God”*** Hebrews 11:10 to be realised after the Second Advent ***“...for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem”*** Isaiah 2:3 ***“...and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there”*** Ezekiel 48:35 and Abraham thereby in fulfilment of Hebrews 11:6 pleased God and was rewarded with God’s friendship.

***“And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God”*** James 2:23.

That should therefore be an incentive to today’s believer to ***“Go, and do thou likewise”*** Luke 10:37 and ***“...let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds”*** Hebrews 12:1-3.

***“But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him”*** because in context including a statement of reward ***“By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God”*** Hebrews 11:5.

For Enoch and today’s believer therefore Hebrews 11:6 is therefore fulfilled and well expressed by Micah 6:8, 7:7 ***“He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?...Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.”***

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Isaiah 2:3, Ezekiel 48:35, Micah 6:8, 7:7, Luke 10:37, Hebrews 11:1, 5-6, 10, 12:1-3 always to be constrained by Hebrews 13:20-21 ***“Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.”***

*To be continued*

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Faith

**“He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform”** Romans 4:20-21.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Romans 4:20-21 in context focuses on **“...the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb”** Romans 4:16-19, Abraham thereby exemplifying trust for today's believer in Luke 1:37 **“For with God nothing shall be impossible.”**

**“He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform”** Romans 4:20-21 in that as today's believer should Abraham understood and did abide by Psalm 86:12 **“I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore”** and Isaiah 14:27 **“For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?”**

Romans 4:20-21 are in principle well expressed by that which this writer hopes will soon come to pass as John states in Revelation 15:3-4 **“And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.”**

*Conclusion*

This writer in the light of Luke 1:37, Romans 4:16-21 is therefore constrained to abide by Mark 10:27 **“And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible”** with a view therefore even to help fulfil Romans 15:9 **“And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.”**

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Good Works

***“And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith”*** Galatians 6:9-10.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

Paul applies the context of sowing and reaping ***“...for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting”*** Galatians 6:7-8 as the Lord Jesus Christ declared in Mark 8:35 ***“For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel’s, the same shall save it”*** to well-doing and its outcome in Galatians 6:9-10 that Paul well expresses in his exhortations to the Thessalonians.

***“And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints...See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men...And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it”*** 1 Thessalonians 3:12-13, 5:15, 23-24.

***“And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not”*** Galatians 6:9 so that Paul therefore exhorts for today’s believer in 2 Corinthians 4:14, 16-17 ***“Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you...For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory”*** in that as John declares ***“Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is”*** 1 John 3:2.

***“As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith”*** Galatians 6:10 ***“For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself”*** Galatians 5:13-14 ***“Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation”*** 1 Peter 2:12.

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Mark 8:35, 2 Corinthians 4:14, 16-17, Galatians 5:13-14, 6:7-10, 1 Thessalonians 3:12-13, 5:15, 23-24, 1 Peter 2:12, 1 John 3:2 is encouraged by Habakkuk 3:17-19 ***“Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds’ feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.”***

## Grow in Christlikeness

### Good Works

***“Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven”*** Matthew 5:16.

*Content, Cross-References, Context, Consensus*

The Lord Jesus Christ commanded Matthew 5:16 because in context He said to His disciples and indeed to today’s believers ***“Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house”*** Matthew 5:14-15.

Paul therefore well expresses Matthew 5:16 specifically with respect to conveying ***“the light of the glorious gospel of Christ”*** 2 Corinthians 4:4 as he exhorts the Corinthians and in turn today’s believer in 2 Corinthians 4:1-2, 13 ***“Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man’s conscience in the sight of God...We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak.”***

For examples of 2 Corinthians 4:13 ***“We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak”*** applied locally see attached studies [Open Air Witness 1-9](#).

### Conclusion

This writer in the light of Matthew 5:14-16, 2 Corinthians 4:1-2, 4, 13, is therefore constantly reminded of 2 Corinthians 4:6-7 ***“For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.”***

As King David therefore declares ***“Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth’s sake”*** Psalm 115:1.

### Overall Conclusion

***“Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words”*** Deuteronomy 33:3.



[uk.pinterest.com/pin/473159504578280468/](https://uk.pinterest.com/pin/473159504578280468/)

## Propitiation

Based on *Reply to DiVietro's Attack on Gail Riplinger – Flotsam Flush* pp 108-109  
[www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php)

### ***“Propitiation” from the Scriptures***

Concerning the word propitiate, or the related Biblical term ***“propitiation”*** Romans 3:25, 1 John 2:2, 4:10, again ‘the Greek’ isn’t necessary to determine the meaning of the word.

Following Dr Mrs Riplinger’s approach<sup>6</sup>, the word ***“propitiation”*** is understood from scripture as follows.

Romans 3:24-25 ***“Christ Jesus: Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;”***

1 John 2:1-2 ***“Jesus Christ the righteous: And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.”***

1 John 4:10 ***“Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.”***

### ***Propitiation is a Person***

***“Propitiation,”*** like salvation, Luke 2:30, 19:9, is above all a Person<sup>7</sup>, ***“Jesus Christ the righteous.”*** God is a personal God, not simply a theological or doctrinal God.

Dr DiVietro gives no indication of any lexicon that reveals this basic meaning of the word ***“propitiation.”***

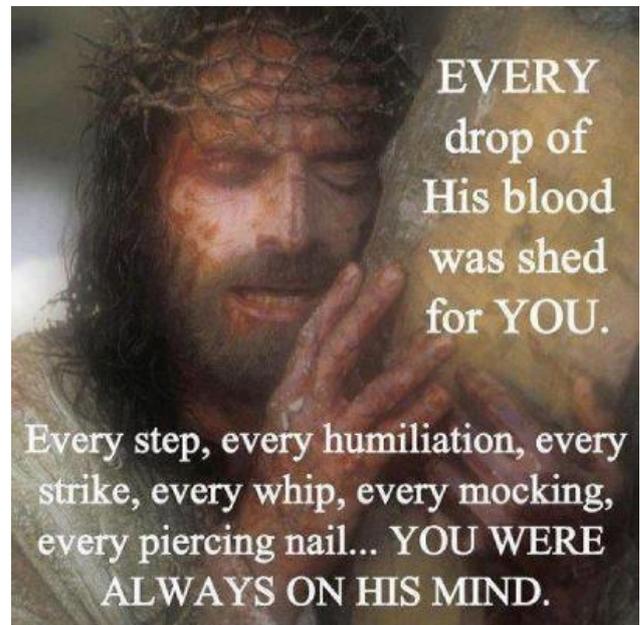
The scripture, however, gives further insight into this meaning.

1 John 4:14 states ***“And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.”***

In sum, ***“The Saviour”*** and ***“the propitiation”*** are one and the same. He is ***“Jesus Christ the righteous”*** or ***“Jehovah is salvation”***<sup>8</sup> Matthew 1:21, Who is ***“the Messiah the Prince”*** Daniel 9:25 and ***“the Holy One”*** 1 John 2:20, anointed of the Holy Ghost Luke 3:22, 4:18.

The word ***“propitiation”*** may be understood in more detail by a study of what the Lord Jesus Christ did as ***“the Saviour of the world.”***

As such, He is ***“the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world”*** John 1:29.



***“But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed”*** Isaiah 53:5  
[jesuswords.tumblr.com/](http://jesuswords.tumblr.com/)

### **Propitiation is “Christ our Passover”**

Therefore, as Paul states in 1 Corinthians 5:7 **“For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us.”**

Ephesians 5:2, Hebrews 7:26-27, 9:26, 1 Peter 1:18-19 are all important in the context of **“Christ our Passover,”** along with Genesis 8:21.

**“And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.”**

**“For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people’s: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.”**

**“For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.”**

**“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot”** 1 Peter 1:18-19.

**“And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man’s sake; for the imagination of man’s heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.”**

### **Propitiation is “the Saviour” and “savour”**

The voluntary, sinless sacrifice **“which taketh away the sin of the world”** of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself **“to God”** as **“a sweetsmelling savour”** turned away God’s wrath as Noah’s sacrifice did after the flood, for anyone who believes that the Lord Jesus Christ is both **“the Saviour”** and **“savour”** for him personally, John 3:36.

This is **“propitiation.”**

Drs Waite and DiVietro may dismiss the above as an example of having to **“chase all over the King James Bible to find the definitions of its words”**<sup>9</sup> but **“he that seeketh findeth”** Matthew 7:7 and **“unto you that hear shall more be given”** Mark 4:24.

**The Saving Work of  
Jesus Christ**

- Redemption = Jesus Christ   
**PAID THE PRICE** for all sins 
- Propitiation = Jesus Christ   
**SATISFIED** the justice of God  
the Father
- Reconciliation = God’s   
**PEACE TREATY** with the  
entire human race

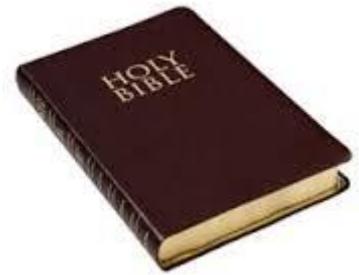
Propitiation – Christ’s Appeasement of  
God’s Justifiable Wrath

[www.lbible.org/index.php?proc=msg&sf=vw&tid=429](http://www.lbible.org/index.php?proc=msg&sf=vw&tid=429)

## **“The book of the LORD” Isaiah 34:16**

### **Introduction**

“**The book of the LORD**” is the 1611 Holy Bible. There is no other. **“Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them”** Isaiah 34:16.



### **Practical Considerations**

- The Lord has *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16, the *one* mention of that phrase in scripture.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** therefore matches the *oneness* of **“one body, and one Spirit,...one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all”** Ephesians 4:4-6.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** is for **“every man...in his own language”** Acts 2:6 insofar as **“Peter...with the eleven”** Acts 2:14 **“were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance”** Acts 2:4 such that the listeners said **“hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born...we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God”** Acts 2:8, 11.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** therefore exists in many languages, *but the standard for “the book of the LORD” is the 1611 Holy Bible in English.*

See [store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf](http://store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf) p 6 *A Brief Analysis of Missionary Authority* by Jonathan Richmond, Bible Baptist Mission Board director.

*The espousal of a particular translation being equal to or superior to the **King James** leaves one in a precarious position in relation to Bible believers versus the Alexandrian Cult.*

*Bible believers believe that the **King James (Authorized Version)** is the perfect, inerrant words of God and is the final authority. It is the standard to which all versions and translations are compared. And since the AV is the standard, it is superior to anything and everything that is compared to it. Stated another way, nothing compared to the standard is equal to or superior to the standard. English is the standard for time, place, distance, size, quantity, volume, language, etc. When the English standard showed up, both the German and Spanish Bibles [i.e. any non-English Bible] should have been corrected and/or updated with the English.*

*The Greek Textus Receptus (any edition) is not superior to English. It was an interim, early New Testament, a stepping stone to the purification of the words of God in English. The world does not speak Greek and never will again...*

Jonathan Richmond concludes with a rebuke to ‘originals-onlyists’ and ‘Greekiolators’:

*So then **your** brain determines which is correct; **your** brain is the final authority; **you** have made **yourself** equal to God.*

As Gail Ripplinger has rightly said, *In Awe of Thy Word* p 956, this writer’s emphases:

*The desire to appear intelligent or superior by referring to ‘the Greek’ and downplaying the common man’s Bible, exposes a naivety concerning textual history and those documents which today’s pseudo-intellectuals call ‘the critical text,’ ‘the original Greek,’ the ‘Majority Text,’ or the ‘Textus Receptus.’ **There existed a true original Greek (i.e. Majority Text, Textus Receptus). It is not in print and never will be, because it is unnecessary. No one on the planet speaks first century Koine Greek, so God is finished with it. He needs no ‘Dead Bible Society’ to translate it into “everyday English,” using the same corrupt secularised lexicons used by the TNIV, NIV, NASB and HCSB***

[Holman Christian Standard Bible]. *God has not called readers to check his Holy Bible for errors. He has called his Holy Bible to check us for errors.*"

- The Lord's one Book, "**the book of the LORD**" is:
  - "**the book of the covenant**" Exodus 24:7, 2 Kings 23:2, 21, 2 Chronicles 34:30, "**the everlasting covenant**" Hebrews 13:20 between God and believers
  - "**thy book**" Exodus 32:32, one witness to "**the book of the LORD**"
  - "**my book**" Exodus 32:33, two witnesses, 2 Corinthians 13:1, to "**the book of the LORD**"
  - "**the book of the law of God**" Joshua 24:26, Nehemiah 8:18 i.e. "**the book of the law of the LORD**" 2 Chronicles 17:9, 34:14, Nehemiah 9:3 or simply "**the book of the law**" Joshua 8:31, 34, 2 Kings 22:8, 11, 2 Chronicles 34:15, Nehemiah 8:3, Galatians 3:10. That Book is now "**the law of Christ**" Galatians 6:2.
  - "**the book of the living**" Psalm 69:28 i.e. "**the book of life**" Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, 17:8, 20:12, 15, 22:19, "**the book of life of the Lamb**" Revelation 13:8, "**the Lamb's book of life**" Revelation 21:27
  - "**the book of the LORD**" Isaiah 34:16
  - "**the book of the purchase**" Jeremiah 32:12 for "**the purchased possession**" Ephesians 1:14, "**us accepted in the beloved**" Ephesians 1:6. See AV1611 Authority - Absolute [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php).

### **Principles of Understanding**

- The Lord does *not* recognise "**many books**" Ecclesiastes 12:12 i.e. multiple *differing* translations in any one language. That is "**confused noise**" Isaiah 9:5 and "**God is not the author of confusion**" 1 Corinthians 14:33.
- The Lord has *commanded* "**Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read.**" That is, "**the book of the LORD**" not "**many books**" must be *sought after* and *read*.
- The command "**Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read**" can only be fulfilled if "**the book of the LORD**" is in "**words easy to be understood**" 1 Corinthians 14:9.
- An 'originals-onlyist' does not and never can have *one* Book to seek after and read. 'Originals-onlyism' is among the "**damnable heresies**" 2 Peter 2:1.

### **Permanence of "the book of the LORD"**

- "**no one of these shall fail**" because "**the word of the Lord endureth for ever**" 1 Peter 1:25 and is "**The words of the LORD**" Psalm 12:6. "**Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts**" Jeremiah 15:16.
- "**none shall want her mate**" because those words are "**the words...which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual**" 1 Corinthians 2:13 i.e. cross-referencing of "**the words...which the Holy Ghost teacheth**" so that the student "**might understand the scriptures**" Luke 24:45.
- "**my mouth it hath commanded**" because it is "**the word which he commanded to a thousand generations**" 1 Chronicles 16:15, Psalm 105:8 and "**the word of the Lord**" 1 Peter 1:25 is "**The words of the LORD**" Psalm 12:6 with Jeremiah 15:16 "**Thy words...thy word.**"
- "**and his spirit it hath gathered them**" because "**the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life**" John 6:63 and "**the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost...he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you**" John 14:26.

Therefore "**receive with meekness the engrafted word**" James 1:21 "**the book of the LORD**" as "**obedient children**" 1 Peter 1:14 without any "**Not so, Lord**" Acts 10:14.

## Inspiration and the Spirit

### The Two Parallel Streams of Bibles

*“The Spirit of God”* 1 Corinthians 3:16 versus *“a spirit of an unclean devil”* Luke 4:33

Apostles (Original)	Apostates (Corrupt Originals)
Received Text (Greek)	Sinaiticus and Vaticanus Bible (Greek)
Waldensian Bible (Italic)	Vulgate (Latin) Church of Rome's Bible
Erasmus (Received Text Restored)	Vaticanus (Greek)
Luther's Bible, Dutch, French, Italian, etc., (Received Text)	French, Spanish, Italian, etc., (from Vulgate)
Tyndale (English) 1535 (from Received Text)	Rheims (English) from Vulgate (Jesuit Bible of 1582)
King James, 1611	Oxford Movement  Wetscott and Hort (B and Aleph), English Revised 1881  Dr. Philip Schaff (B and Aleph), American Revised 1901

#### *Introduction*

Dr Benjamin Wilkinson states:

The King James from the Received Text has been the Bible of the English speaking world for 300 years. This has given the Received Text, and the Bibles translated from it into other tongues, standing and authority. At the same time, it neutralized the dangers of the Catholic manuscripts and the Bibles in other tongues translated from them<sup>10</sup>.

Benjamin Wilkinson has shown how the 1611 Holy Bible and its faithful precursors from apostolic times are from *“the Spirit of God”* 1 Corinthians 3:16 and the raft of Catholic counterfeits are from *“a spirit of an unclean devil”* Luke 4:33. Benjamin Wilkinson’s chart *The Two Parallel Streams of Bibles* shown above admirably summarises the history of Bible transmission with respect to the sharp distinction between the line of pure Bibles from *“the Spirit of God”* 1 Corinthians 3:16 and the line of Catholic counterfeits from *“a spirit of an unclean devil”* Luke 4:33 that extends to all modern versions without exception, over 250 having been published for the first time since 1881<sup>11</sup>. The Lord will obliterate the Catholic counterfeits of Rome at the Second Advent *“and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her”* Revelation 18:8 *“and also I will cause...the unclean spirit to pass out of the land”* Zechariah 13:2.

However, each line of the chart specifies languages that were vehicles for the transmission of scripture in the early church e.g. 1<sup>st</sup> century Greek, Latin, Italic, Syriac etc. but are now dead languages<sup>12</sup>. Yet the scriptures are *“the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever”* 1 Peter 1:23. How therefore is this apparent contradiction resolved?

This work addresses that question. See first *The purification of the Lord’s word* and this extract<sup>13</sup>.

### *A Seven-Stage Purification Process – Historic Bibles*

Dr Vance [*Bible Believers Bulletin*, February 2003, June 2006] shows [how] Psalm 12:6, 7 was fulfilled in history...

- A received Hebrew text, 1800 BC to 389 BC
- A received Aramaic text at the same time (Genesis, Daniel, etc.)
- A received Greek text from AD 40 to AD 90
- A received Syrian text from AD 120 to AD 200
- A received Latin text from AD 150 to AD 1500
- A received German text from AD 1500 to AD 2006
- A received English text from AD 1611 to AD 2006 (2012+)

Of those language groups, only the last two are current and English is the premier language, as missionary director Jonathan Richmond<sup>14</sup> states “*English is the standard for time, place, distance, size, quantity, volume, language, etc. When the English standard showed up, both the German and Spanish Bibles [i.e. any non-English Bible] should have been corrected and/or updated with the English.*” The question arises how is the 1611 Holy Bible “*the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever*” 1 Peter 1:23 when its language predecessors are dead languages? The scripture gives answer.

#### *Dead Languages, Returned Spirit*

Solomon states “*the spirit of man...goeth upward*” when man dies and “*Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it*” Ecclesiastes 3:21, 12:12.

In like manner, when the ancient Biblical languages died, God simply transferred inspiration to the next generation of Biblical languages “*according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will*” Ephesians 1:11. As Gail Riplinger<sup>15</sup> notes, her italics, God inspired (breathed) the scriptures. The Bible does not tell us *exactly how* this inspiration (breath) is preserved and passed on generation after generation, but the Bible is still breathing and alive (quick) today. The rhythmic character of breathing is evident in our King James Bible.

Inspiration goes on because “*God is a Spirit*” John 4:34 so that this inspiration (breath) is *spiritual*. [T]he Bible is still breathing and alive (quick) today because “*the Spirit of God*” 1 Corinthians 3:16 is “*the Spirit of life from God*” Revelation 11:11 “*to preserve life*” Genesis 45:5. “*Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away*” Matthew 24:35, Mark 13:31, Luke 21:33 therefore because “*the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life*” John 6:63.

#### *Everlasting AV1611*

The question then arises how can the King James Bible be everlasting? See Revelation 14:6-7.

“*And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.*”

This is an *authoritative spoken original from a future source* and an *angelic utterance* that is received *worldwide* and is *everlasting*. It is a *spiritual utterance* because angels “*Are...ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation*” Hebrews 1:14 and therefore the words of this angelic utterance “*according to the will of God and our Father*” Galatians 1:4 “*they are spirit, and they are life*” John 6:63 and therefore “*given by inspiration of God*” 2 Timothy 3:16.

Only the AV1611 can fulfil the above criteria as *everlastingly* “*the book of the LORD*” Isaiah 34:16.

**Addendum Inspiration - Extract from ‘O Biblios’ – The Book pp 120-121**

No doubt instead of **“inspiration of God”** he would ‘prefer’ the literal rendering of “theopneustos” which is “God-breathed,” which our critic insists applies only to the “*originals*.” However, the term **“inspiration”** means “breathing in.” When it is used in association with God, it means GOD breathing IN, or INTO or UPON, Ezekiel 37:9, which is much more specific than simply “God-breathed.” Dr Ruckman [*The Christian’s Handbook of Biblical Scholarship*] pp 250ff [*Biblical Scholarship* pp 353-355] states:

*“In the Bible, God breathes into an army of DEAD men, and they become alive (Ezek. 37). They are present in substance before they have life. In the Bible, God breathes into the body of a lifeless man (Psalm 139:15, 16), and the body, already formed, becomes alive (Gen. 2:7). If the word “inspiration”...means “God-breathed,” then someone has done the body of Christ a great injustice in not pointing out all four of these references. Someone has privately interpreted the term “inspiration” to mean that some WRITINGS were inspired because they were “God-breathed.” The same class of people forgot that BREATH was something that came out of a man’s MOUTH (2 Peter 1:21) and had to do with what someone SPOKE: not what he WROTE.*

*“Computers have shown that Paul did not WRITE some of the Pauline Epistles, and this was common knowledge anyway: Paul used an amanuensis when he wrote, and he mentions this matter in Romans 16:22. We assume that if only what Paul WROTE (2 Peter 3:15) is “scripture,” (2 Peter 3:16), and his writings are “scriptures,” Romans could not be inspired. This is the Satanic mess that Fundamentalists get into when they go charging madly along through “historic positions”...For 100 years, apostate Conservatives have been saying “since the Authorised Version translators did not CLAIM to be inspired, they could NOT have been inspired,” unaware...that by saying this, they had erased the mark of “inspiration” from Genesis, Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Esther, Ecclesiastes, Matthew, Mark, John, and a dozen other canonical scriptures.*

*“The AUTHORISED VERSION says, “ALL SCRIPTURE IS GIVEN BY INSPIRATION OF GOD.”*

*“Question one: What does the word “scripture” mean?*

*“Question two: What does “given by inspiration” mean?*

*“Answer (from the Alexandrian Cult): “The word ‘scripture’ is a reference to the verbally inspired original autographs and therefore has no application to TRANSLATIONS or COPIES OF THE ORIGINALS. The word ‘inspiration’ means that the words written down on a sheet of paper were ‘GOD BREATHED’ THE FIRST TIME THEY WERE WRITTEN DOWN: the verse was MISTRANSLATED and should have been ‘All scripture WAS God-breathed.’”*

*“There. That is the standard “historical position” of the Alexandrian Cult. There are three things wrong with it that label it as a Catholic HERESY.*

1. *The word “scripture” in the Bible is ALWAYS used of COPIES OR TRANSLATIONS (Mark 12:10; Acts 8:32; Acts 17:11; etc.), and NEVER ONCE is referring to “original autographs.” Christ READ the scriptures, the Bereans STUDIED the scriptures (Acts 17:11), the Ethiopian eunuch had them OPEN on his lap (Acts 8:32), and Christ rebuked people for not READING them (Matt. 21:42).*
2. *The word “scripture” was defined in the context (2 Tim. 3:15) as something that Timothy had known all of his life, and he didn’t have ONE “original autograph”...THE HERETICS TOOK A TEXT OUT OF THE CONTEXT...*
3. *Paul ascribes FOREKNOWLEDGE and SPEECH to copies of the scripture (Rom. 9:17; Gal. 3:8), since he never had an ORIGINAL of Exodus 9:16 or Genesis 22:18 a day in his life...*

*“WE believe the Bible we QUOTE, and use it to prove what we BELIEVE. There is no tortuous circuit around the facts or the truth; we aren’t quoting scriptures to prove that some lost pieces of pa-*

*per* were **“given by inspiration of God.”** We are quoting *THE SCRIPTURES* to prove that *THE SCRIPTURES* (as *THE SCRIPTURES* use the term) were **“given by inspiration of God.”** **“ALL SCRIPTURE.”** If it is **“SCRIPTURE,”** God gave it; if God gave it, the method He used was by inspiration: *HE BREATHED ON IT.* That is what put *LIFE* into the Scriptures (see Gen. 2:7 and Ezek. 37:1-14).

*“(Missed it, didn’t you, you God-forsaken Fundamental Greek scholars and Conservative Hebrew scholars and Evangelical textual critics - all of you orthodox Bible teachers. Missed it by a mile, didn’t you? Do you know why you did? Because God won’t bless a LIAR.)”*

## The Superiority of the 1611 Holy Bible over the Greek and the Original

A common refrain from the enemies of the 1611 Holy Bible is this:

The AV1611 may be tolerated but it is still inferior to “the Greek” or to “the Original.”

There are at least 8 reasons why the AV1611 is in fact superior to ‘the Greek’ - and to ‘the Original’ [*Biblical Scholarship by Dr Peter S. Ruckman Appendix 7*]:

1. The AV1611 uses “**synagogues**” in Psalm 74:8, instead of the Hebrew “*meeting places,*” showing that the reference is yet future, to the great tribulation.
2. The Pre-millennial order of the books from 2 Chronicles to Psalms in the AV1611 preserves the order of events in the history of Israel from the destruction of Jerusalem 70 A.D. to the Second Advent. This order is superior to that of the Hebrew Bible.
3. In an age ruled by the television, “**pictures**” in Numbers 33:52 is far superior to the original Hebrew of “*carved stones.*”
4. The AV1611 alone uses “**forces**” in Daniel 11:38 instead of the literal Hebrew “*fortresses.*” The AV1611 reading is superior because it is a reference to the use of electricity, Luke 10:18, the highest form of energy, especially in the tribulation. See Revelation 13:13. It virtually rules our lives now.
5. The AV1611 has “**churches**” in Acts 19:37, showing where heathen devoted to the “**queen of heaven**” Jeremiah 7:18, 44:17, 18, 19, 25 actually WORSHIP. This is far superior to the ‘original Greek,’ which gives “*temples.*”
6. The AV1611 has “**Easter**” in Acts 12:4 instead of the literal Greek equivalent “*Passover.*” Note that “**(Then were the days of unleavened bread.)**” Acts 12:3. The reading “*Passover*” is obviously wrong in the context. In addition, J. A. Moorman in *Conies Brass and Easter* p 13 states that it was Tyndale who *invented* the word *Passover* but Tyndale used the word “*Easter*” in Acts 12:4 in his New Testament. Tyndale, like the King James translators, understood the scriptures better than modern version editors and their supporters.
7. The tense of the Greek in Galatians 2:20 is “*I have been crucified*” but Luke 9:23 shows that a man is to take up the cross DAILY. The AV1611 reading, “**I am crucified**” is therefore both correct and superior to ‘the Greek.’
8. The AV1611 alone has “**corrupt**” in 2 Corinthians 2:17, where the ‘original Greek’ is “*peddle*” according to the modern revisers. The AV1611 is superior because it is warning you against modern Bible corrupters.

Insistence on ‘the Greek’ or ‘the original’ is really a violation of the priesthood of all believers, 1 Peter 2:5, 9 but fundamentalists do it all the time. They are what Spurgeon called “*little popelings*”!

See *The Greatest Fight in the World* [archive.spurgeon.org/misc/gfw.php](http://archive.spurgeon.org/misc/gfw.php).

The Bible calls it being “**wise in your own conceits**” Romans 11:25.

### **Additional Note: Regenerative Translations Superior to Degenerative Originals**

It should be understood that anyone who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called and invariably undefined, over the King James English is saying that the word of God has lost information in transmission i.e. translation. Fundamentalists repeatedly say words to that effect. However, if the word of God has lost information in translation, it has degenerated. If the word of God is subject to degeneration, then anyone who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called, over the King James English is saying that the Lord Jesus Christ lied when He said as recorded 3 times in scripture ***“Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away”*** Matthew 24:35, Mark 13:31, Luke 21:33.

In addition, your salvation is predicated on the integrity and incorruptibility of ***“the word of God”*** as Peter states ***“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever”*** 1 Peter 1:23. Anyone therefore who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called, over the King James English is saying that the apostle Peter lied because the word of God is subject to degeneration and is therefore corruptible.

Therefore your salvation is subject to degeneration and it too is corruptible.

Further, anyone who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called, over the King James English is also saying that the apostle James lied when he said ***“...receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls”*** James 1:21.

There’s no point because it isn’t and it won’t, according to anyone who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called, over the King James English.

That is, you don’t have salvation and you can never have it, according to anyone who appeals to the original, so-called, or the Greek and the Hebrew, so-called, over the King James English.

That’s about as blasphemous as it gets but fundamentalists do it all the time.

You should of course be encouraged that translation is not degenerative but is always *regenerative*, an improvement over the original in scripture:

***“So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba”*** 2 Samuel 3:9-10.

***“Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son”*** Colossians 1:13.

***“By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God”*** Hebrews 11:5.

## Bible Believers Basics

### Introduction

These basics have been written for the Bible believer who aims to get a good overview of final authority that is and always will be the 1611 Holy Bible ***“the book of the LORD”*** Isaiah 34:16 ***“the scripture of truth”*** Daniel 10:21 ***“the royal law”*** James 2:8 and ***“All scripture”*** that ***“is given by inspiration of God”*** 2 Timothy 3:16 in the certain belief that no other book is.

These basics show the Bible believer that the 1611 Holy Bible is in fact the final authority as stated and that all other bibles are Catholic satanic counterfeits. The site [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) has links to the following basic sources that will enable the Bible believer to understand that the 1611 Holy Bible is the final authority according to ***“the Spirit of truth”*** John 16:33 and that its critics are of ***“...a spirit of an unclean devil”*** Luke 4:33. The list over-page gives additional material for further study. The basic sources are these, with accompanying summary explanations:

*What is the Bible – AV1611 Overview/O Biblios Summary Overview*, site name/file name

*The Deadly Dossier*, selections

*The NKJV Counterfeit*, [www.av1611.org/nkjv.html](http://www.av1611.org/nkjv.html) *The New King James Bible Counterfeit*

*The Great Bible Robbery*

### ***What is the Bible – AV1611 Overview***

This study gives the big picture, emphasising that modern versions are of Rome with Watchtower.

#### ***The Deadly Dossier***, selections

*The Royal Law, Seven Aspects of ‘in the Greek,’ The 1611 Holy Bible versus Vatican Versions, Correcting the Greek with the King James English, The 1611 Holy Bible versus the Non-Extant Original*

#### ***The NKJV Counterfeit***

Bro. Watkins’ detailed study shows that the NKJV is satanic like all the other modern corruptions.

#### ***The Great Bible Robbery***

Two lines of bibles exist, the true and the false, the modern versions are Jesuitical. Note further:

#### ***One Book, One Banknote***

[www.britishnotes.co.uk/news\\_and\\_info/valuemy\\_banknotes/index.php](http://www.britishnotes.co.uk/news_and_info/valuemy_banknotes/index.php). No ‘other versions’ exist, no ‘other banknotes’ exist. Note the definition:

#### ***“the word of God” and “the words of God”***

***“the word of God”*** 1 Samuel 9:27, 1 Kings 12:22, 1 Chronicles 17:3, Mark 7:13, Luke 3:2, 5:1, 8:11, 21, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 4:31, 6:2, 7, 8:14, 11:1, 12:24, 13:5, 7, 44, 46, 17:13, 18:11, 19:20, Romans 9:6, 10:17, 1 Corinthians 14:26, 2 Corinthians 2:17, 4:2, Ephesians 6:17, Colossians 1:25, 1 Thessalonians 2:13 twice, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:9, Titus 2:5, Hebrews 4:12, 11:3, 13:7, 1 Peter 1:23, 2 Peter 3:5, 1 John 2:14, Revelation 1:2, 9, 6:9, 19:13, 20:4, 46 references

***“the words of God”*** Numbers 24:4, 16, 1 Chronicles 25:5, Psalm 107:11, John 3:34, Revelation 17:17. Note ***“Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts”*** Jeremiah 15:16.

#### ***Conclusion***

***“To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them”*** Isaiah 8:20.



***Suggested Further Study Resources, Online and Hard Copies***

[www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm](http://www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm) *Translators' Preface to the 1611 KJV*

[www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/36722?msg=welcome\\_stranger#toc9](http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/36722?msg=welcome_stranger#toc9) *The Revision Revised* by John William Burgon

[kjb.benabraham.com/html/our\\_authorized\\_bible\\_vindicated.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/our_authorized_bible_vindicated.html) *Our Authorized Bible Vindicated* by Benjamin G. Wilkinson, Ph.D.

[standardbearers.net/uploads/The\\_King\\_James\\_Version\\_Defended\\_Dr\\_Edward\\_F\\_Hills.pdf](http://standardbearers.net/uploads/The_King_James_Version_Defended_Dr_Edward_F_Hills.pdf) *The King James Version Defended* by Edward F. Hills

[brandplucked.webs.com/kjbarticles.htm](http://brandplucked.webs.com/kjbarticles.htm) *KJB Articles - Another King James Bible Believer*

[www.av1611.org/tracts.html#BibleVersions](http://www.av1611.org/tracts.html#BibleVersions) *Bible Versions*. See in particular:

[www.av1611.org/niv.html](http://www.av1611.org/niv.html) *New International Perversion*

[www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *'O Biblios' – The Book, King James Bible Supremacy*

[www.av1611.org/tracts.html#BibleVersions](http://www.av1611.org/tracts.html#BibleVersions)

*The Attack on the Bible*

*Bible Version Comparison*

*How to Spot a Counterfeit Bible*

*New International Perversion*

*New King James Version Counterfeit*

[www.avpublications.com/avnew/home.html](http://www.avpublications.com/avnew/home.html)

*New Age Bible Versions Tract*

*New King James Omissions Tract*

*The Dictionary Inside The King James Bible* 245 pp

*The Hidden History Of The English Scriptures* 69 pp

*New Age Bible Versions* 700 pp

*Which Bible is God's Word?* 173 pp

[www.chick.com/default.asp](http://www.chick.com/default.asp)

*The Attack Tract*

*No Liars In Heaven Tract*

*Sabotage?* Booklet 32 pp

*The Answer Book* 165 pp

*Can You Trust Just One Bible?* 160 pp

*Did The Catholic Church Give Us The Bible?* 203 pp

*Final Authority* 392 pp

*Let's Weigh The Evidence* 96 pp

[store.kjv1611.org/](http://store.kjv1611.org/)

*1 John 5:7 Booklet* 8 pp

*Differences in the King James Version Editions* 25 pp

*The Monarch Of The Books* 30 pp

*Survey Of The Authorized Version* 29 pp

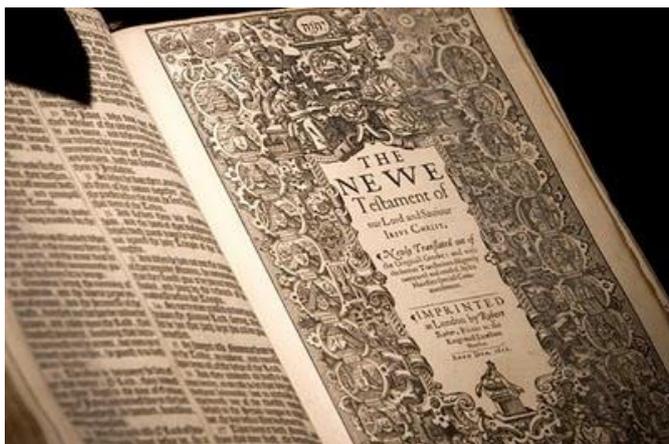
*Translators to The Readers* 29 pp

*Why I Believe the King James Bible Is the Word of God* 28 pp

[www.tbsbibles.org/articles/why-use-the-authorised-king-james-version](http://www.tbsbibles.org/articles/why-use-the-authorised-king-james-version)

*Plain Reasons for Keeping to the Authorised Version Tract*

## “The Royal Law” James 2:8



“The Royal Law” James 2:8



The Queen Enthroned with “The Royal Law”

### British Governance

British governance is embodied in the Coronation Oath<sup>16</sup>. Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II undertook the Oath when she was crowned. David Gardner<sup>17</sup> explains the significance of the Oath.

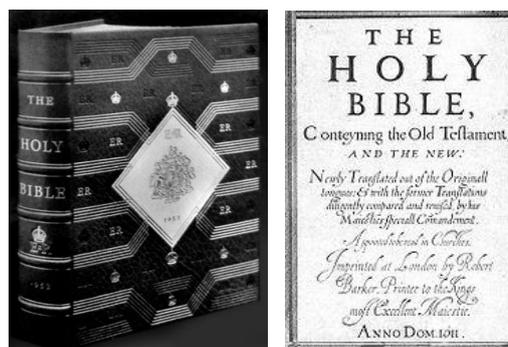
*“When the Sovereign is crowned, he or she is required to place one hand on the open Bible, and is then required to take a solemn oath before Almighty God ‘to uphold to the utmost of my power, the Laws of God within the Realm, and the true profession of the Christian Gospel.’ Parliament, through its peers, pledges itself to support the sovereign in this. This is the British position constitutionally.”*

It still is, as shown below, regardless of how much it has been violated in practice or by whom.

### The Coronation Oath

The monarch-to-be is seated upon the Chair of Estate in Westminster Abbey. The Archbishop of Canterbury gives the Coronation Oath for the monarch’s enthronement. The Oath states in part:

**Archbishop:** *Will you to the utmost of your power maintain the Laws of God and the true profession of the Gospel? Will you to the utmost of your power maintain in the United Kingdom the Protestant Reformed Religion established by law? Will you maintain and preserve inviolably the settlement of the Church of England, and the doctrine, worship, discipline, and government thereof as by law established in England? And will you reserve unto the Bishops and Clergy of England, and to the Churches there committed to their charge, all such rights and privileges, as by law do or shall appertain to them of any of them?*



The Coronation Bible and Title Page

**Queen:** *“All this I promise to do.”*

The Oath is sealed with the King James Bible<sup>18</sup>, presented to the monarch. The presenter at Queen Elizabeth II’s Coronation was the Moderator of the Church of Scotland, with these words. *“Our gracious Queen: to keep your Majesty ever mindful of the Law and the Gospel of God as the Rule for the whole life and government of Christian Princes, we present you with this Book, the most valuable thing that this world affords. Here is Wisdom [Revelation 13:18]; This is the royal Law [James 2:8]; These are the lively Oracles of God [Acts 7:38, Romans 3:2, Hebrews 5:12, 1 Peter 4:11].”*

The King James Bible used for the Coronation contains the Apocrypha but the Apocrypha is *not* part of “the royal law.” See figure **The Coronation Bible and Title Page**.

### ***“The Royal Law”***

James 2:8 states ***“If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:”*** ***“The royal law”*** and ***“the scripture”*** are each ***“the whole law”*** James 2:10 and the Coronation Oath is unequivocal that the King James Bible is ***“the royal law”*** for ***“the Rule for the whole life and government of”*** Her Majesty and her subjects. In turn, nothing is above the King James Bible ***“for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name”*** Psalm 138:2.

***“The royal law”*** states in Numbers 15:16\* with respect to Great Britain and the Old Dominions that:

***“One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.”***

\*To Israel first but not rescinded for other nations by Paul, the author of specific Christian doctrine

Numbers 15:16 means that for governance of Britain’s inhabitants by ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611:

- Criticism of the ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611 is treason against God and the Crown.
- Hostility towards Israel and/or the Jewish people is treason against God and the Crown.
- Catholicism by its hatred of ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611 is treason against God and the Crown.
- Britain’s membership of the papal European Union is treason against God and the Crown.
- Entry of foreigners alien to ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611 is treason against God and the Crown.
- Mohammedanism and all non-Biblical religions are treason against God and the Crown.
- Secular belief systems e.g. Darwinism, Marxism etc. are treason against God and the Crown.
- ***“Whoremongers...them that defile themselves with mankind...menstealers...liars...perjured persons”*** 1 Timothy 1:10 ***“and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God”*** Deuteronomy 25:16 and traitors to ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611, God and the Crown.

The Coronation Oath has been repeatedly violated since the Coronation and it still is. However, as Rev Gardner states, the Oath is ***“a solemn oath before Almighty God”*** so God the Offended Party must punish the violators.

### **God the Offended Party**

Men in scripture are likened to trees. ***“And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking”*** Mark 8:24.

God promises a judgement by fire in the End Times. ***“And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD”*** Ezekiel 39:6.



**The Fire of Jeremiah**

***“The isles”*** and ***“trees, walking”*** are easily identified.

Jeremiah 21:14 is therefore a grim warning for Britain.

***“...I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about...”***

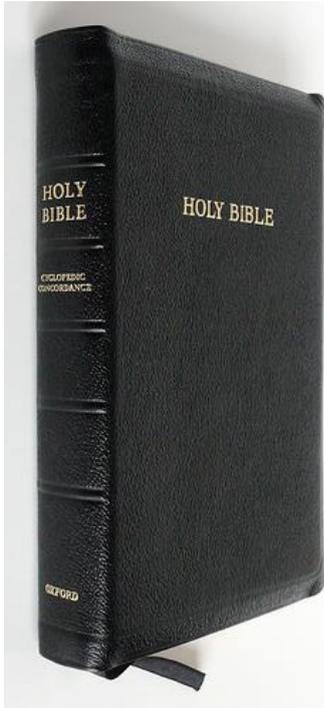
Proverbs 13:13 is a further warning, though with ***“mercy...against judgment”*** James 2:13: ***“Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.”***

Britain *must* therefore regain her only firebreak ***“the royal law”*** the AV1611 to receive mercy when God’s End Times judgement by fire finally descends ***“that the whole nation perish not”*** John 11:50.

## AV1611 Authority - Absolute

### ***“The book of the purchase”*** Jeremiah 32:12

#### ***“The book of the purchase”*** Jeremiah 32:12



AV1611 authority is absolute and cannot be detracted from. All detractions, whether from modern versions or ‘the Greek’ etc., are by subversives ***“which corrupt the word of God”*** 2 Corinthians 2:17 because the AV1611 is ***“the book of the purchase”*** Jeremiah 32:12 and God oversaw the purchase:

- It was initiated by ***“The word of the Lord.”*** ***“And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth”*** Jeremiah 32:6.
- It was confirmed by ***“the right of redemption...thine to buy it...according to the word of the LORD.”*** ***“for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. So Hanameel mine uncle’s son came to me...according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field,...that is in Anathoth...for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine...Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD”*** Jeremiah 32:7-8.

#### King James Bible, Oxford Brevier Edition

- It was enacted by the purchaser. ***“And I bought the field of Hanameel...and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver”*** Jeremiah 32:9.
- It was formalised by ***“the evidence of the purchase.”*** ***“And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it...So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open...And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle’s son”*** Jeremiah 32:10-12.
- It was underwritten by ***“the book of the purchase...in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison”*** Jeremiah 32:12. God covenanted the purchase and ***“wrote it in a book”*** 1 Samuel 10:25. The significance for the AV1611’s absolute authority is this:

#### Covenanted Purchase

Even if for evil, a purchase in scripture is a covenant. ***“And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money”*** Luke 22:5 and in scripture, not even a manmade covenant may be objected to after it has been confirmed. ***“Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man’s covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto”*** Galatians 3:15. That is, even ***“a man’s covenant”*** may not be detracted from once confirmed. Jeremiah’s covenanted purchase was delineated in five specific steps. It was initiated, confirmed, enacted, formalised and underwritten by ***“the book of the purchase.”*** That Book cannot be detracted from. *Neither can the AV1611.*

#### ***“The book of the purchase”*** and of ***“the purchased possession”***

The AV1611 is both ***“the book of the purchase”*** Jeremiah 32:12 and of ***“the purchased possession”*** as Paul explains with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ ***“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is”***

**the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory**” Ephesians 1:13-14. Compare with Jeremiah 32:6-12:

- **“the word of truth”** Ephesians 1:13 matches **“The word of the Lord”** Jeremiah 32:6.
- **“sealed with that holy Spirit of promise”** Ephesians 1:13 matches **“subscribed the evidence, and sealed it”** Jeremiah 32:10.
- **“the earnest of our inheritance”** Ephesians 1:14 matches **“the right of inheritance”** Jeremiah 32:8 and **“the evidence of the purchase”** Jeremiah 32:11.
- **“the redemption of the purchased possession”** Ephesians 1:14 matches **“the right of redemption”** Jeremiah 32:7 and **“the book of the purchase”** Jeremiah 32:12 **“For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope”** Romans 15:4.

The AV1611 is both **“the book of the purchase”** and the Book of **“the purchased possession”** because it is **“the word of a king”** Ecclesiastes 8:4 *in that it is the only Bible since 1611 translated under a king and Jeremiah’s purchase was initiated by the King* **“For God is the King of all the earth”** Psalm 47:7. Note too that Ephesians is written in a Book. Note also with respect to **“the purchased possession”** that:

- **“ye are not your own...ye are bought with a price”** 1 Corinthians 6:19-20.
- God covenanted the purchase **“through the blood of the everlasting covenant”** Hebrews 13:20 which is **“my blood of the new testament”** Matthew 26:28.
- God **“wrote it in a book”** 1 Samuel 10:25, which in addition to being **“the book of the purchase”** and the Book of **“the purchased possession”** is also **“the book of the covenant”** Exodus 24:7, 2 Kings 23:2, 2 Chronicles 34:30.
- This Book consists of **“the old testament”** 2 Corinthians 3:14 and **“the new testament”** 2 Corinthians 3:6 and is **“the book of the law of the LORD”** 2 Chronicles 17:9, 34:14, Nehemiah 9:3 matching **“the law and custom”** Jeremiah 32:11.
- This Book is **“the royal law according to the scripture”** James 2:8<sup>19</sup>, matching Jeremiah 32:11. Only *one* Book satisfies *all* the above conditions. *No modern version has any legitimate claim to being called royal, as Wilkinson<sup>20</sup> shows. “Twice [the 1881 revisers] had appealed to the Government in hopes that, as in the case of the King James in 1611, the King would appoint a royal commission. They were refused.”*

### **Detractors without Authority, “wells without water” 2 Peter 2:17**

With the AV1611 as **“the book of the purchase”** and **“of the purchased possession”** its detractors are as **“wells without water”** 2 Peter 2:17. They have no *Biblical* authority to:

- Call any modern version **“the word of God”** 1 Samuel 9:27.
- Circulate any modern version as **“the word of God”** as, for example, the Gideons do.
- Convene any translating committee to set up a rival to the AV1611 *King James* Text, especially insofar as **“Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”** Ecclesiastes 8:4. See Wilkinson’s comment above.
- Exalt anything **“in the Greek”** or **“in the Hebrew”** Revelation 9:11 over the AV1611 **“the book of the purchase”** and **“of the purchased possession.”**

### **AV1611 Absolute Authority**

As **“the book of the purchase”** and **“of the purchased possession”** the AV1611 has absolute authority as **“the word of a king.”** Detractors should therefore note Proverbs 16:14. **“The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.”**

## Testimonies of Deliverance

### THE POWER OF PRAYER

Diane, a young Christian university student, was home for the summer. She had gone to visit some friends one evening. The time passed quickly as each shared their various experiences of the past year. She ended up staying longer than she had planned and had to walk home alone. But she wasn't afraid, because it was a small town and her home was only a few blocks away.

As she walked along under the tall elm trees, Diane asked God to keep her safe from harm and danger. When she reached the familiar alley, which was a short cut to her house, she decided to use it. However, halfway down the alley she noticed a man standing at the far end, as though he was waiting for her. She became uneasy and began to pray, asking for God's protection. Instantly, a comforting feeling of quietness and a sense of security wrapped around her and she felt as though someone was walking with her. When she reached the end of the alley, she walked right past the man and arrived home safely.

The following day, she read in the paper that a young girl had been raped in that same alley, just twenty minutes after she had been there. Feeling overwhelmed by this tragedy and the fact that it *could* have been her, she began to weep. Whilst thanking the Lord for her safety - and in order to help this young woman - she decided to go to the police station. As she felt she could soon recognise the man again, she told them her story. The police asked her if she would be willing to look at a line-up to see if she could identify him. She agreed.

Then, at the line-up, she found herself immediately able to point out which was the man she had seen in the alley the night before. As soon as the man was told he had been thus identified, he broke down, then confessed.

The officer thanked Diane for her bravery, then asked if there was anything they could do for her. She requested them to ask the man one question, on her behalf. Diane was curious as to why he had not attacked *her* also.

When the policeman asked him, he answered :

***"Because she wasn't alone ...  
she had two tall men walking on either side of her."***

And the moral of this story (from long ago) ? ...

**Don't underestimate the power of "prayer"!**

## The Fourth Companion

This is an account by the famous Antarctic explorer Sir Ernest Shackleton 1874-1922, which to me points to the Lord's faithfulness in the most difficult of situations.

*"...for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee"*  
Hebrews 13:5.

See:

[en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Imperial\\_Trans-Antarctic\\_Expedition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Imperial_Trans-Antarctic_Expedition) for Shackleton's 1914-1917 expedition across Antarctica.

This is from the end of Chapter 10 of *South!* by Shackleton, entitled *Across South Georgia*. See:

[www.gutenberg.org/catalog/world/readfile?fk\\_files=1458530&pageno=127](http://www.gutenberg.org/catalog/world/readfile?fk_files=1458530&pageno=127).

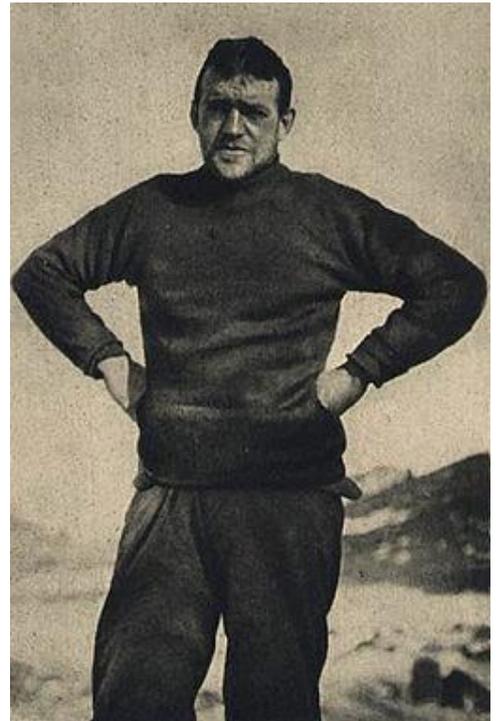
The book is Shackleton's account of his 1914-1917 expedition to Antarctica. Shackleton's ship the *Endurance* became trapped in and eventually crushed by the pack ice. Shackleton and his crew made it by boat to Elephant Island, from where Shackleton and 5 companions sailed another 800 miles to South Georgia to get help at the whaling station of Stromness on the north side of the island. After making landfall on the southern shore of South Georgia, Shackleton and two companions, Frank Worsley his second-in-command and Irishman Tom Crean trekked for 36 hours over the 32 miles of South Georgia's mountainous hinterland to the whaling station. All the members of Shackleton's crew were then rescued.

Shackleton wrote of the experience as follows.

*"When I look back at those days I have no doubt that Providence guided us, not only across those snowfields, but across the storm-white sea that separated Elephant Island from our landing-place on South Georgia. I know that during that long and racking march of thirty-six hours over the unnamed mountains and glaciers of South Georgia it seemed to me often that we were four, not three. I said nothing to my companions on the point, but afterwards Worsley said to me, "Boss, I had a curious feeling on the march that there was another person with us." Crean confessed to the same idea. One feels "the dearth of human words, the roughness of mortal speech" in trying to describe things intangible, but a record of our journeys would be incomplete without a reference to a subject very near to our hearts."*

Four and three of course is *seven*. The same guidance of Providence is still with us.

***"Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go"*** Isaiah 48:17.



Sir Ernest Shackleton 1909

[en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nimrod\\_Expedition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nimrod_Expedition)

## The Redeemer

By Siegfried Sassoon

[www.poetryfoundation.org/poem/171921](http://www.poetryfoundation.org/poem/171921)

Darkness: the rain sluiced down; the mire was deep;  
It was past twelve on a mid-winter night,  
When peaceful folk in beds lay snug asleep;  
There, with much work to do before the light,  
We lugged our clay-sucked boots as best we might  
Along the trench; sometimes a bullet sang,  
And droning shells burst with a hollow bang;  
We were soaked, chilled and wretched, every one;  
Darkness; the distant wink of a huge gun.

I turned in the black ditch, loathing the storm;  
A rocket fizzed and burned with blanching flare,  
And lit the face of what had been a form  
Floundering in murk. He stood before me there;  
I say that He was Christ; stiff in the glare,  
And leaning forward from His burdening task,  
Both arms supporting it; His eyes on mine  
Stared from the woeful head that seemed a mask  
Of mortal pain in Hell's unholy shine.

No thorny crown, only a woollen cap  
He wore — an English soldier, white and strong,  
Who loved his time like any simple chap,  
Good days of work and sport and homely song;  
Now he has learned that nights are very long,  
And dawn a watching of the windowed sky.  
But to the end, unjudging, he'll endure  
Horror and pain, not discontent to die  
That Lancaster on Lune may stand secure.

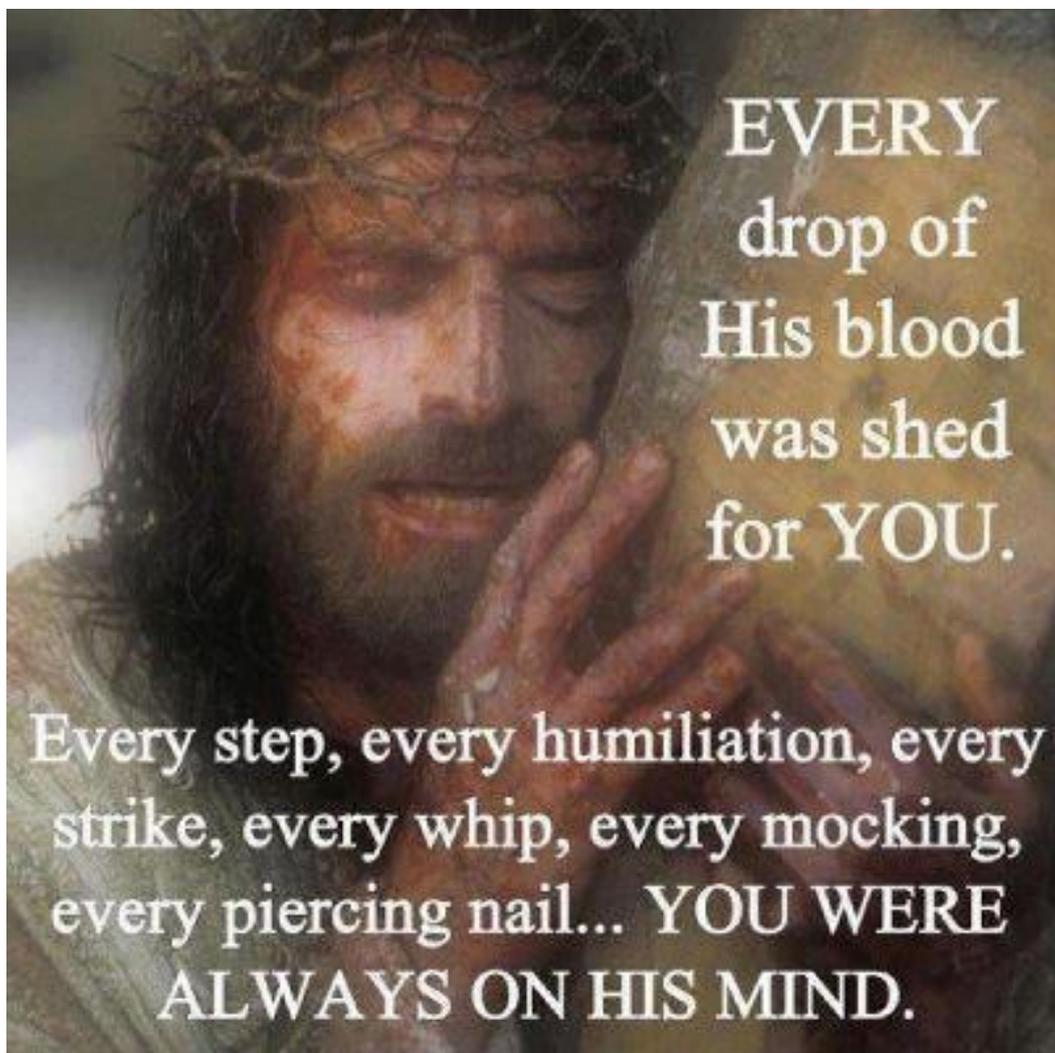
He faced me, reeling in his weariness,  
Shouldering his load of planks, so hard to bear.  
I say that He was Christ, who wrought to bless  
All groping things with freedom bright as air,  
And with His mercy washed and made them fair.  
Then the flame sank, and all grew black as pitch,  
While we began to struggle along the ditch...

### The Redeemer – Explanatory Note

The enclosed WW1 poem depicts how men are in this life. Occasionally they may get a glimpse of the Redeemer when a faithful follower of His bears witness to Him. Unlike the men in the poem lit briefly by *Hell's unholy shine* they can turn to ***“the light of the glorious gospel of Christ”*** 2 Corinthians 4:4 but all too often they don't and continue to flounder in pitch black darkness until they go to ***“A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness”*** Job 10:22.

The last two lines of the poem have been omitted because they take the Lord's name in vain.

Nevertheless the imagery of the poem makes clear that today's believer is himself to be ***“as unto a light that shineth in a dark place...”*** 2 Peter 1:19 steadfastly making known the Lord Jesus Christ ***“In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins”*** Colossians 1:14.



[www.pinterest.com/tonya033/i-love-jesus/](http://www.pinterest.com/tonya033/i-love-jesus/)

***“But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed”*** Isaiah 53:5

## Correcting the Greek with the King James English

### Introduction

The issue of ‘the Greek’ so-called versus the English i.e. the AV1611 may be resolved simply. The 16<sup>th</sup> century Protestant Reformation saw the publication of editions of the Received Greek New Testament Text or Textus Receptus. One editor was Robert Stephanus, whom God also used to devise the verse divisions of the New Testament. See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) ‘O Biblios’ – *The Book* pp 12-13. This work uses Stephanus’ 1550 Received Text Edition.

These editions drew from the majority of extant Greek New Testament manuscripts and bore witness to the true text of scripture of vernacular Bibles that reached back to apostolic times. They stood against Catholic bibles drawn from the corrupt Alexandrian manuscripts. These are few in number but they influenced Constantine, effectively the first pope, to found the Catholic Church **“O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness”** Acts 13:10.

See *The Bible Adopted by Constantine and the Pure Bible of the Waldenses* by Benjamin Wilkinson [kjb.benabraham.com/html/our\\_authorized\\_bible\\_vindicated.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/our_authorized_bible_vindicated.html).

The 1611 Holy Bible is based upon the Received Text but *principally* upon the faithful pre-1611 English and vernacular foreign Bibles according to the AV1611 Title Page *being with the former translations diligently compared and revised by His Majesty’s special command*. **“Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”** Ecclesiastes 8:4.

Rome attacked the AV1611 for 300 years and in the 19<sup>th</sup> century her destructive critics brought forth a series of Greek editions derived from Rome’s mutilated Alexandrian manuscripts.

See [kjb.benabraham.com/html/our\\_authorized\\_bible\\_vindicated.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/our_authorized_bible_vindicated.html) *Three hundred year attack on the King James Bible* and [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) ‘O Biblios’ – *The Book* pp 116-118 on Rome’s destructive critics and their texts. **Table 1** shows that the AV1611 English in agreement with Stephanus’ Receptus corrects these corrupt Greek texts of which Nestle’s is the best known.

**Table 1** is based on *The Christian’s Handbook of Manuscript Evidence* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman Chapter 8 *Correcting the Greek with the English* and [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) ‘O Biblios’ – *The Book* pp 202-203 on the DR vs. the AV1611. **Red-shaded** verses are from Chapter 8.

Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W are Nestle (21<sup>st</sup> Edition), Griesbach, Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, Alford, Wordsworth respectively, Rome’s 19<sup>th</sup> century destructive critics. Brackets mean that the editor doubts a reading. No brackets mean that he cut it out of the New Testament.

DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT are the 1749-1752 Douay-Rheims version, 1881 Westcott-Hort Revised Version, 1984, 2011 New International Versions, New King James Version footnotes, Jerusalem, New Jerusalem Bibles, 1984, 2013 New World Translations respectively. DR, RV, NIV etc. means that the DR, RV, 1984, 2011 NIV etc. cut out, dispute or alter the AV1611 reading listed.

### Notes on Table 1

- Table 1** lists **71** verses of scripture. The AV1611 and Stephanus’ Receptus agree in all **71** verses *against* what are rightly called *today’s Vatican versions* both Greek and English.
- Table 1** then shows that the non-AV1611 sources *as a group* depart from the AV1611 but the pre-Nestle Greek sources do *not* agree in total. Moreover, Nestle’s text that underlies the JB, NJB, NIVs, NWTs is not fixed. Gail Riplinger reports in *New Age Bible Versions* pp 494, 497 *Changes in...the Nestle’s text...have been made over the years...In the recent Nestle’s twenty-sixth edition (1979) the chameleon becomes a cobra with a whopping 712 changes in the Greek text...nearly 500 of these changes were ‘white flags’, retreating back to the pre-Westcott and Hort Textus Receptus readings...Much like Nestle’s dramatic turn around, the UBS third edition was forced to make 500 changes from its second edition...The New International Version (NIV) followed the UBS first edition (1966), thereby missing hundreds of updates...*
- Stephanus’ Receptus is *not* over the AV1611. See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *Seven purifications of the Textus Receptus*. The Textus Receptus *now* is AV1611 English *not* Greek.

Table 1 Correcting the Greek with the AV1611 English

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Against the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
Matt. 5:22	without a cause	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, (Tr, A)
Matt. 6:13	For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory, for ever	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Matt. 6:33	of God changed to: his or the	RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, (A)
Matt. 9:13	to repentance	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Matt. 16:3	O ye hypocrites	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Matt. 20:22	and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
Matt. 20:23	and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
Matt. 23:8	even Christ	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Matt. 25:13	wherein the Son of man cometh	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
Matt. 26:60	yet found they none	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, (L), T, Tr, A
Mark 1:2	the prophets changed to: Isaiah the prophet	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Mark 2:17	to repentance	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Mark 6:11	Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gormorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, (L), T, Tr, A
Mark 9:44	Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched	RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, T, (Tr)
Mark 9:46	Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched	RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, T, (Tr)
Mark 10:21	take up the cross	DR, RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, (L), T, Tr
Mark 11:10	in the name of the Lord	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Mark 13:14	spoken of by Daniel the prophet	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, (L), T, Tr, A
Luke 2:14	on earth peace, good will toward(s) men is changed to: on earth peace to men on whom his favour rests or towards men of good will	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Luke 2:33	Joseph changed to: his father	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, T, Tr, A

Table 1 Correcting the Greek with the AV1611 English, Continued

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Against the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
Luke 2:43	<b>Joseph and his mother</b> changed to: his parents	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Luke 4:8	<b>Get thee behind me, Satan</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, (L), T, Tr, A
Luke 11:2, 4	<b>Our, which art in heaven, Thy will be done, as in heaven so in earth, but deliver us from evil</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, T, Tr, A. L regards the fourth phrase as “doubtful.”
John 5:3, 4	<b>waiting for the moving of the water. For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had</b>	RV, NIV, NKJV fn., NWT, Ne, (G), T, Tr, A
John 7:39	<b>Holy</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, (Tr, A).
John 17:12	<b>in the world</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 2:30	<b>according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 4:25	Added: by the Holy Spirit and our father, or similar	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 7:30	<b>of the Lord</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 15:24	<b>saying, Ye must be circumcised and keep the l(L)aw</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 16:7	Added: of Jesus	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 16:31	<b>Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Acts 17:26	<b>blood</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, (A).
Acts 23:9	<b>Let us not fight against God</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A,
Rom. 1:16	<b>of Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Rom. 8:1	<b>but after the spirit</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Rom. 11:6	<b>But if it be of works, then is it no longer grace: otherwise work is no more work</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, (A).
<b>Rom. 13:9</b>	<b>thou shalt not bear false witness</b>	<b>RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W</b>
Rom. 14:6	<b>and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, (A).
1 Cor. 2:13	<b>Holy</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Cor. 6:20	<b>and in your spirit, which are God’s</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Cor. 10:28	<b>for the earth is the Lord’s and the fulness thereof</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Cor. 15:47	<b>the Lord</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A

Table 1 Correcting the Greek with the AV1611 English, Continued

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Against the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
2 Cor. 4:10	<b>the Lord</b>	DR, RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Gal. 3:17	<b>in Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Eph. 3:9	<b>by Jesus Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Thess. 1:1	<b>from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, (L), T, Tr, A
1 Tim. 3:16	<b>God</b> changed to: which, who, He, or He who	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Tim. 6:5	<b>from such withdraw thyself</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A, W
Heb. 1:3	<b>by himself</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
Heb. 7:21	<b>after the order of Melchisedec</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, T, Tr, A
Heb. 10:30	<b>saith the Lord</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, T, Tr
Heb. 10:34	<b>in heaven</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A, W
Heb. 11:11	<b>was delivered of a child</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A
James 5:16	<b>faults</b> changed to sins	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr
1 Pet. 1:22	<b>through the Spirit, pure</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Pet. 3:15	<b>the Lord God</b> changed to: Christ as Lord, or the Lord Christ	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A, W
1 Pet. 4:14	<b>on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
<b>2 Pet. 2:17</b>	<b>for ever</b>	<b>DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A</b>
1 John 3:1	Added: and we are, or similar	DR (has “and should be”), RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
1 John 4:3	<b>Christ is come in the flesh</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A
1 John 5:7, 8	<b>in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth...in one</b>	<b>RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W</b>
Rev. 1:11	<b>I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last</b>	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Rev. 12:12	<b>the inhabitants of</b>	DR, RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
Rev. 16:17	<b>of heaven</b>	DR, RV, NIV, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A, W
Rev. 20:12	<b>God</b> changed to: the throne, or his throne	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W
<b>Rev. 21:24</b>	<b>of them which are saved</b>	<b>DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn, JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, G, L, T, Tr, A, W</b>
Rev. 22:14	<b>do his commandments</b> changed to: wash their robes	DR, RV, NIV, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWT, Ne, L, T, Tr, A



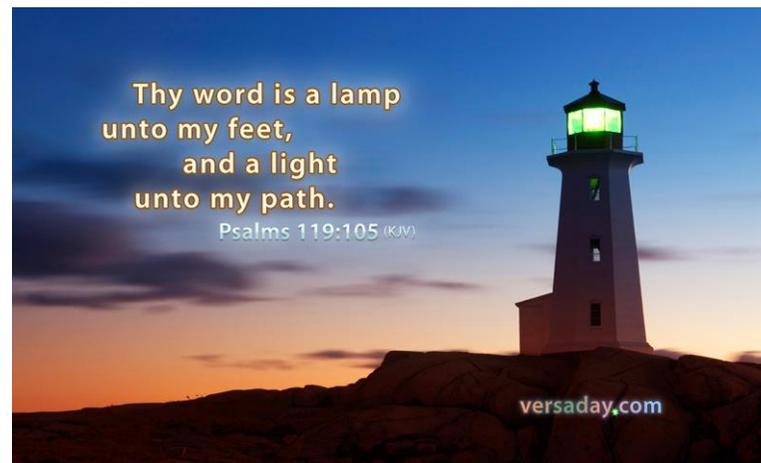
**Table The 1611 Holy Bible versus Vatican Versions, Disputed New Testament Verses**

1984, 2011 NIVs, 1977, 1995 NASVs, NLT New Living Translation,  
1984, 2013 NWTs, JB, NJB Jerusalem, New Jerusalem Bibles

Verse	AV1611	NIVs	NASVs	Ne	NLT	NWTs	JB, NJB
Rom. 16:24	<b>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.</b>	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT
1 John 5:7	<b>For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.</b>	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT	OMIT

**Notes**

1. The AV1611 has been compared with **6** generic modern versions for the **17** whole New Testament verses that critics of the AV1611 dispute.
2. **102** AV1611-modern version comparisons have therefore been tabulated. The modern versions show **100** of **102** possible departures from the AV1611. The JB, NJB include Mark 7:16, John 5:4 but wrongly read “*angel of the Lord*” in John 5:4. The NASVs brace [] words for omission.
3. Evangelicals, fundamentalists, the most prominent Greek editors, charismatics, cultists, papists are **98%** *against* the AV1611.
4. **8** of the **17** verses that critics dispute or almost half are direct statements *by the Lord Jesus Christ*; Matthew 17:21, 18:11, 23:14, Mark 7:16, 9:44, 46, 11:26, Luke 17:36.
5. These **8** verses address fasting in prayer, the purpose of the 1<sup>st</sup> Advent, “*greater damnation*” of posturing, plundering, bullying religious ‘godfathers,’ the importance of being “*swift to hear, slow to speak*” James 1:19, eternal torment in hell, the importance of forgiveness, the suddenness of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Advent *and the shape of planet earth by means of Luke 17:34-36*.
6. The other **9** verses address fulfilment of Biblical prophecy, *satanic* healing, “*confession...made unto salvation*” Romans 10:10, pastoral care, “*false witnesses*” Matthew 26:60, Acts 6:13, “*blindness in part...to Israel*” Romans 11:25, assurance of the Lord’s grace and the Godhead.
7. *Birds of a feather* Matthew 13:32, Revelation 18:2, evangelicals, fundamentalists, Greek editors, charismatics, cultists, papists *cut those verses out*.
8. *Only* the AV1611 is “*light in the darkness*” Psalm 112:4 to fulfil Psalm 119:105 “*Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.*”



## Appendix Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs

### *Introduction*

Paul's Letter to the Romans is definitive within the New Testament with respect to salvation by grace through faith plus nothing i.e. no works for the Church Age as Paul summarises in Ephesians 2:8-9 **“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”**

See the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1484.

The slash-and-burn modern Vatican-Watchtower-bogus-evangelical cut-outs, NIVs, NKJV fns, DR, RV, JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne Interlinears have of course flamed and slashed at this definitive Letter to the Romans resulting in some serious omissions. The verses attacked are Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24, 21 verses in all. This work addresses those attacks, explains their significance and summarises the pre-1611 evidence for both the AV1611 readings for the 21 scriptures listed above and the modern cut-outs. The reader may thereby judge for himself the integrity or otherwise of the AV1611 readings for the 21 scriptures listed above and that of the pre-1611 evidence for and against them.

**Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** lists the AV1611 readings for Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24 that the modern cut-outs omit or seriously alter and lists the pre-1611 evidence for both the AV1611 readings for the 21 scriptures listed above and the modern cut-outs.

INCLUDE(S) in the table means that the version(s) listed include(s) all the words of the AV1611 reading under consideration even if with variations in wording.

OMIT on its own in the table with no part of a reading specified means that all the versions listed for the modern cut-outs cut out all the words of the AV1611 reading under consideration. Otherwise, the term refers to versions listed for the modern cut-outs that are not specified as including the reading or to part of an AV1611 reading omitted by a particular version.

A word of explanation follows to counter the usual excuse for modern cut-outs that only a small portion of the book under consideration has been affected. Romans, after all, contains 433 verses so 21 verses is less than 5% of the total so why all the fuss? See below for the answer to that question.

***“A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump”*** Galatians 5:9

Anyone who possessed a garden bed of 433 prize rose bushes would not be best pleased to discover that 21 of them had been vandalised with bits cut out. If the garden was part of a display, the whole display would have been ruined.

It is this writer’s view that the Lord Jesus Christ is not best pleased with His Book of Romans having been vandalised in like manner or with any individual who tacitly or otherwise condones or supports that vandalism.

See also the following analyses.

[www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-3607.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-3607.php) *What’s the Big Deal about the KJV? – Episode 1*

Dr Gipp offers one of his students a cup of coffee with a dash of salt. The student doesn’t take it because it has been corrupted, tainted even though it is still mainly coffee. That is the effect of the modern cut-outs on ***“the scripture of truth”*** Daniel 10:21 for the Book of Romans. ***“A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump”*** Galatians 5:9. J. Coad states the following on the small %age excuse.

[www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *‘O Biblios’ – The Book p 89*

Para 2 [from the anti-AV1611 our critic] states: ***“The measure of agreement between (the Received Text, the Westcott and Hort text and the United Bible Societies text)...is as much as 97%. The real issue for the translator is which of the variants for the 3% of disputed text he should follow.”***

A concerned layman, J. Coad of Totnes, Devon makes some penetrating observations...about the 97%-3% thesis, as it applies to the AV1611 and the NIV, which our critic has failed to appreciate:

*“Is it true that there is only a 3% difference, as Bob Sheehan claims? Yes! It is true. And that 3% makes all the difference! It is “the jam in the sandwich!” It means, for certain, that 17 complete verses belong to the New Testament, as in the Received Text (AV) or otherwise they don’t, as in the NIV. It means, again, the 147 part verses missing from the NIV should be missing - or they should not be missing. It means that a certain 169 names of Our Lord God, retained in the AV are correct, or that they should be omitted, as in the NIV! It means that the words **“The Son of Man is come to save that which was lost”** was either spoken by the Saviour Himself, as recorded in the AV (Matt. 18:11) or otherwise were not spoken by Him, as is missing in the NIV!*

*“Yet wait...consider these NIV 3% short measures. They are not short measures of any secular book out of Egypt. They are part of the sacred measures of the **“Shekel of the Sanctuary”**! \*2012 ...we demand full measure after **“the Shekel of the Sanctuary”**! A 97% salvation is no salvation, and a 97% Bible is not God’s Book. It has no place in the Sanctuary!”*

\*2012 The expression **“the shekel of the sanctuary”** occurs 25 times in the AV1611, in the Books of Exodus, Leviticus and Numbers. See Exodus 30:13, 24, 38:24, 25, 26 etc.

In sum 95% the Book of Romans *has no place in the Sanctuary!* because it is *not* the Book of Romans...*we demand full measure after **“the Shekel of the Sanctuary”**!* for the Book of Romans!

## Sources

### Manuscript Evidence

The pre-1611 manuscript and version evidence for and against the AV1611 readings for 14\* of the 21 scriptures listed above has been summarised for this work from *Early Manuscripts and the Authorized Version* and *When the KJV Departs from the "Majority" Text* both by J. A. Moorman pp 117-121, p 67 respectively. \*Dr Moorman has not included Romans 1:29, 3:22, 9:28, 31, 14:6, 9, 21 in the above works or any note for "**Amen**" Romans 16:20 missing from most non-AV1611 texts.

Note that using Dr Moorman's data:

Uncials refers to upper case Greek New Testament manuscripts numbering 274+

MAJORITY refers to lower case cursive Greek New Testament manuscripts numbering 2800+

OL, pesh, harc refer to Old Latin, Peshitta and Harclean Syriac version manuscripts respectively, numbering 55-60, 300+, 60 respectively.

The age of the above sources ranges approximately from the 4<sup>th</sup> century to the invention of the printing press by Johannes Gutenberg in the 15<sup>th</sup> century [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History\\_of\\_printing](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_printing).

The bulk of the Greek New Testament manuscript witnesses i.e. well over 90% exhibit a relatively uniform text that becomes the printed Received Greek New Testament Texts of the 16<sup>th</sup> century or Textus Receptus. The Textus Receptus is now the AV1611 New Testament in *English* not 1<sup>st</sup> century Greek. See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) 'O Biblios' – *The Book Chapter 1 What is the Bible?*, *Seven purifications of the Textus Receptus*.

The relatively small differences between the AV1611 New Testament and the Received Greek New Testament texts have prompted some Bible critics to use the Greek TR editions to attack the words of the AV1611. Dr Gipp has addressed that particular evil. See [samgipp.com/25-whats-the-difference-between-a-tr-man-and-a-kjv-man/](http://samgipp.com/25-whats-the-difference-between-a-tr-man-and-a-kjv-man/) Question 25.

See Moorman *Early Manuscripts and the Authorized Version* pp 17-39 for a comprehensive overview of these manuscript sources and the extent of corruption that they have suffered. However, such is their relative trustworthiness that a simple weighting may be used to decide whether on the whole early witnesses to the Book of Romans support the AV1611 in Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24 or the modern cut-outs.

### AV1611s, Pre and Post-1611 English Versions

The following sites have been used for:

[thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html](http://thebiblecorner.com/englishbibles/index.html) Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Great, Matthew Bibles. This site also has the Bishops', Geneva, 1611 AV1611, 2011+ AV1611, RV 1881. [Site closed](#)

[www.unz.org/Pub/Bible-1966](http://www.unz.org/Pub/Bible-1966) JB Jerusalem Bible

[rockhay.tripod.com/worship/translat.htm](http://rockhay.tripod.com/worship/translat.htm) NJB New Jerusalem Bible, NWTs 1984, 2013 New World Translation

[www.e-sword.net/](http://www.e-sword.net/) Bishops', Geneva Bibles, 1611, 2011+ AV1611s, DR Douay-Rheims 1749-1752 Challoner's Revision, RV 1881 Revised Version, 1984, 2011 NIVs, NKJV fn New King James Version footnotes, hard copy

Ne Nestle's 21<sup>st</sup> Edition Greek-English Interlinear, hard copy. Nestle is largely the underlying Greek New Testament Text for the 20<sup>th</sup> century cut-outs i.e. NIVs, NKJV fns, JB, NJB, NWTs and most critics use Nestle to attack the AV1611. However Nestle's text is based on a small number of heavily corrupted Greek manuscripts and not fit for purpose. See [samgipp.com/dont-the-best-manuscripts-support-new-bible-versions/](http://samgipp.com/dont-the-best-manuscripts-support-new-bible-versions/)

[samgipp.com/where-do-bible-manuscripts-come-from/](http://samgipp.com/where-do-bible-manuscripts-come-from/) Questions 6, 8 and *New Age Bible Versions* by Gail Riplinger Chapter 39 *The 1% Manuscripts*.

Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Pre-1611: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Matthew, Great, Bishops', Geneva	DR, RV, NIVs, NKJV fn, JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne	Manuscript, Version Evidence For 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Manuscript, Version Evidence Against 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
Rom. 1:16	<i>of Christ</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	OMIT	9 uncials, MAJORITY	7 uncials, few cursives, 3 OL, pesh, harc
Rom. 1:29	<i>fornication</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 3:22	<i>and upon all</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 6:11	<i>our Lord</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	9 uncials, MAJORITY, pesh with variation	7 uncials, few cursives, 8 OL, harc
Rom. 8:1	<i>who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit</i>	Wycliffe OMITs <i>but after the Spirit</i> Others INCLUDE	DR OMITs <i>but after the Spirit</i> Others OMIT	10 uncials, MAJORITY, 3 OL, harc	6 uncials, few cursives, 2 OL
Rom. 9:28	<i>in righteousness</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 9:31	<i>to the law of righteousness</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES RV, NKJV fn, JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne OMIT <i>of righteousness</i> NIVs read <i>it</i>	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 9:32	<i>of the law</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	OMIT	11 uncials, MAJORITY, 2 OL, pesh, harc	5 uncials, few cursives, 6 OL
Rom. 10:15	<i>preach the gospel of peace...of good things</i>	Wycliffe OMITs <i>the gospel of...glad tidings of</i> Coverdale OMITs <i>the gospel of...of good things</i> Others INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES RV, NKJV fn, NWTs, Ne OMIT <i>preach the gospel of peace</i> Others OMIT	14 uncials, MAJORITY, 7 OL, pesh, harc	4 uncials, few cursives, one OL

Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs, Continued

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Pre-1611: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Matthew, Great, Bishops', Geneva	DR, RV, NIVs, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne	Manuscript, Version Evidence For 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Manuscript, Version Evidence Against 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
Rom. 11:6	<i>But if it be of works, then is it no longer grace: otherwise work is no more work</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	OMIT	8 uncials with variation, MAJORITY, pesh, harc	8 uncials, few cursives, 8 OL
Rom. 13:9	<i>thou shalt not bear false witness</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES OMIT	7 uncials with variation, many cursives, 5 OL, harc with variation	8 uncials, many cursives, 5 OL, pesh
Rom. 14:6	<i>and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 14:9	<i>and rose</i>	Wycliffe OMITs <i>and revived</i> Others INCLUDE	DR OMITs <i>and revived</i> Others OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 14:10	<i>of Christ</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others read <i>of God</i>	12 uncials, MAJORITY, 3 OL, pesh, harc	8 uncials, few cursives, 7 OL
Rom. 14:21	<i>or is offended, or is made weak</i>	INCLUDE	DR, JB, NJB INCLUDE Others OMIT	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 15:8	<i>Jesus</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES No NKJV fn Others OMIT	4 uncials, 10 cursives, 4 OL, pesh, harc	4 uncials, few cursives

Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs, Continued

Verse	Words Cut, Changed from the 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Pre-1611: Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Matthew, Great, Bishops', Geneva	DR, RV, NIVs, NKJV fn., JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne	Manuscript, Version Evidence For 1611, 2011+ AV1611s	Manuscript, Version Evidence Against 1611, 2011+ AV1611s
Rom. 15:19	<i>of God</i>	Wycliffe reads <i>Holy Ghost</i> Others INCLUDE	DR, RV read <i>Holy Ghost</i> 1984 NIV OMITs 2011 NIV, NJB INCLUDE No NKJV fn JB, 1984 NWT read <i>H(h)oly Spirit</i> 2013 NWT reads <i>God's Spirit</i>	10 uncials, MAJORITY, pesh, harc	One uncial, few cursives, OL reads <i>Holy Spirit</i>
Rom. 15:29	<i>of the gospel</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	8 uncials, MAJORITY, pesh, harc	9 uncials, few cursives, 8 OL
Rom. 16:18	<i>Jesus</i>	Wycliffe OMITs Others INCLUDE	JB OMITs <i>our Lord</i> Others OMIT	7 uncials, many cursives, pesh	7 uncials, few cursives, 4 OL, harc
Rom. 16:20	<i>Christ</i>	INCLUDE	DR, RV, JB, NJB INCLUDE No NKJV fn Others OMIT	5 uncials, MAJORITY, 6 OL, pesh, harc	2 uncials, few cursives
Rom. 16:20	<i>Amen</i>	OMIT	OMIT No NKJV fn	n.a.	n.a.
Rom. 16:24	<i>The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.</i>	INCLUDE	DR INCLUDES Others OMIT	6 uncials with variation, MAJORITY i.e. at least 15 with variation, 8 OL with variation, harc	n.a.

## Observations

**Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** shows that:

- Variations notwithstanding, particularly with respect to the OL sources\* and Wycliffe\*\*, the pre-1611 Bibles and the manuscript evidence largely support the AV1611 readings for Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24. That result strongly indicates that the AV1611 readings for Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24 are the true readings and the modern cut-outs are corruptions.

\*38 instances for the AV1611, 52+ against

\*\*11 instances for the AV1611, 11 against

- The modern cut-outs largely in ecumenical oneness against the AV1611 between apostate Anglicans, RV, evangelicals, NIVs, NKJV fns, Greekiolators, Ne, papists, DR\*, JB, NJB, no-hellers, NWTs in addition to the basic evil of cutting out ***“the words of the LORD”*** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, Acts 20:35, 19 occurrences in all, show utter contempt for:

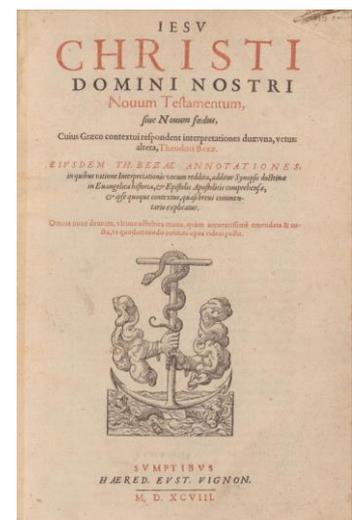
\*The DR shows closer agreement with the AV1611 than the later Catholic versions JB, NJB but its disagreement with the AV1611 is substantial, 13 instances for the AV1611, 8 against.

- The distinction between the ten Gospels in scripture [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/The Ten Gospels – or Twelve](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/The_Ten_Gospels_-_or_Twelve) by cutting out ***“of Christ”*** Romans 1:16, ***“the gospel of peace...of good things”*** Romans 10:15 and ***“of the gospel”*** Romans 15:29
- The importance of preaching ***“the gospel of Christ”*** Romans 1:16 by cutting out ***“of Christ”*** Romans 1:16, ***“the gospel of peace...of good things”*** Romans 10:15 and ***“of the gospel”*** Romans 15:29
- The importance of right living and righteousness including not causing a weaker brother to stumble by cutting out ***“fornication”*** Romans 1:29 ***“righteousness”*** Romans 9:28, 31 and ***“or is offended, or is made weak”*** Romans 14:21
- The Lord Jesus Christ Himself, His resurrection and the other Persons of the Godhead by cutting out ***“of Christ”*** Romans 1:16, 14:10 – altered see below, ***“our Lord”*** Romans 6:11, ***“the Spirit”*** Romans 8:1, ***“the Lord”*** Romans 14:6, ***“and rose”*** Romans 14:9, ***“Jesus”*** Romans 15:8, 16:18, ***“of God”*** Romans 15:19, ***“Christ”*** Romans 16:20 and ***“The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ”*** Romans 16:24 by cutting out the entire verse together with the precious word ***“Amen”*** – cut out of Romans 16:20\*, 24 - with God’s royal assurance ***“And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too”*** 1 Kings 1:36. \*The King James translators rightly inserted ***“Amen”*** in Romans 16:20 from Beza’s 4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> Edition Greek New Testaments, 1589, 1598. See:

[archive.org/stream/testamentvmnovvm00bzet#page/94/mode/2up](http://archive.org/stream/testamentvmnovvm00bzet#page/94/mode/2up)

[www.e-rara.ch/gep\\_g/content/pageview/2025794](http://www.e-rara.ch/gep_g/content/pageview/2025794)

***“When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost”*** John 6:12.



- 2.5. The added emphasis that Paul gives to the distinction between salvation by grace through faith, Ephesians 2:8-9 see ***Introduction***, versus salvation by works by cutting out ***“and upon all”*** Romans 3:22, ***“to the law of righteousness”*** Romans 9:31, ***“of the law”*** Romans 9:32 and ***“But if it be of works, then is it no longer grace: otherwise work is no more work”*** Romans 11:6
- 2.6. The fact that condemnation, though not eternal condemnation, does exist even for a saved person by cutting out ***“who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit”*** Romans 8:1 because Paul states in the very same chapter ***“For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live”*** Romans 8:13
- 2.7. Paul’s exhortations ***“to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men”*** Acts 24:16 and to ***“Provide things honest in the sight of all men”*** Romans 12:17 by cutting out ***“thou shalt not bear false witness”*** Romans 13:9
- 2.8. Christian liberty against legalism by cutting out ***“and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it”*** Romans 14:6
- 2.9. The Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ by changing ***“of Christ”*** Romans 14:10 to ***“of God”*** because Romans 14:12 states ***“So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.”***

The above departures from the AV1611 Text for the Book of Romans are serious errors in the modern cut-outs DR, RV, NIVs, NKJV fns, JB, NJB, NWTs, Ne Interlinears that cannot be carelessly glossed over.

### ***Conclusion***

It is clear from **Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** that the AV1611 readings for Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24 are those of the true church and that fundamentalists who support the NIV, NKJV with its footnotes and other modern versions are in apostasy with the ***“MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH”*** Revelation 17:5 including Watchtower.

It is clear from **Table Romans – The AV1611 versus Modern Cut-Outs** that in addition to the basic evil of cutting out ***“the words of the LORD”*** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, Acts 20:35, the modern cut-outs have attacked *major doctrine* in their omissions from Romans 1:16, 29, 3:22, 6:11, 8:1, 9:28, 31, 32, 10:15, 11:6, 13:9, 14:6, 9, 10, 21, 15:8, 19, 29, 16:18, 20, 24. See ***Observations***.

It remains only to be re-emphasised what was stated unequivocally above.

In sum 95% the Book of Romans *has no place in the Sanctuary!* because it is *not* the Book of Romans...*we demand full measure after “the Shekel of the Sanctuary”!* for the Book of Romans!

## Patrick's Hymn – “Be Thou My Vision”



*I am the sinner Patrick. I am the most unsophisticated [clownish] of people, the least of Christians, and for many people I am the most contemptible...*

*I was taken into captivity in Ireland - at that time I was ignorant of the true God - along with many thousand others.*

*This was our punishment for departing from God, abandoning his commandments, and ignoring our priests who kept on warning us about our salvation...*

St Patrick, *Confessio*, translated from Latin

***“The other...standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner”  
Luke 18:10, 13***

### Introduction – County Meath Vibes?

Of the four hymns in this series *Be Thou My Vision* is *primus inter pares*, first among equals<sup>21</sup> for this writer, who encountered it, along with the other hymns, during the time with the Navigators in Sydney in about 1968. It happens that this writer's cousin traced the O'Reilly family back to County Westmeath in south Ireland. She thought it possible that the family came from the ruling house of Breffny in County Meath. That was always part of the family folklore. Vibes from County Meath may then be partly why Patrick's Hymn is special for this writer, because Patrick, it is said, had associations with County Meath and defiant ones at that. As shown, Patrick wasn't Irish but came from the British mainland, possibly from what is now Kilpatrick, near Dumbarton in the Firth of Clyde, Scotland, where his father was a church deacon<sup>22</sup>. Patrick was born in about 387 A.D.

### Patrick – A Man of Defiance

The hymn *Be Thou My Vision* is from the 8<sup>th</sup> century, 300 years after Patrick but it is associated with him as a man of defiance. The Cyberhymnal site<sup>23</sup> says that Slane, the tune of the hymn, is of Irish folk origin and that “*Slane Hill is about ten miles from Tara in County Meath. It was on Slane Hill around 433 AD that St. Patrick defied a royal edict by lighting candles on Easter Eve. High King Logaire of Tara had decreed that no one could light a fire before Logaire began the pagan spring festival by lighting a fire on Tara Hill. Logaire was so impressed by Patrick's devotion that, despite his defiance (or perhaps because of it [that would be Irish!]), he let him continue his missionary work. The rest is history.*” Patrick's history-making defiance of false worship, even at the highest level, has a lesson for the Christian, according to Proverbs 16:7. ***“When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.”***

## Patrick – A Man of Confession

Patrick was defiant against heathenism but definite about his sin. His written Confession shows that and Hebrews 2:3 describes his priests' warning: **"How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;"** Rev Ivan Foster of Kilskeery Free Presbyterian Church relates what befell Patrick, *"At the age of sixteen Patrick was taken captive by Irish raiders and sold as a slave in Ireland...Wherever he was born there is one thing we can be sure of and that is he was born again in Ireland. It was here that the wayward youth repented and sought the God of his fathers and received Christ by simple faith."* Patrick received mercy, in answer to Luke 18:10, 13.

In sum, the Lord had to dislocate Patrick, to deal with him. That may be another reason why Patrick's Hymn is special to this writer, though his experience was much easier than Patrick's! Patrick says in his Confession: *"And there the Lord opened my mind to an awareness of my unbelief, in order that, even so late, I might remember my transgressions and turn with all my heart to the Lord my God, who had regard for my insignificance and pitied my youth and ignorance. And he watched over me before I knew him, and before I learned sense or even distinguished between good and evil, and he protected me, and consoled me as a father would his son. Therefore, indeed, I cannot keep silent, nor would it be proper, so many favours and graces has the Lord deigned to bestow on me in the land of my captivity."* As David says in Psalm 107:2, which should be memorised, **"Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy."** Patrick did so. He escaped to Britain after 6 years in Ireland but prompted by God's calling, he returned to Ireland and there he ministered the Gospel for over 50 years.

## Patrick – A Man of Mission

Ivan Foster says that *"[The historian] Nennius, who, it is believed, lived in the ninth century, affirms that Patrick established 365 churches and "consecrated the same number of bishops.""* Patrick himself states *"According, therefore, to the measure of one's faith in the Trinity, one should proceed without holding back from danger...to spread God's name everywhere with confidence and without fear, in order to leave behind, after my death, foundations for my brethren and sons whom I baptized in the Lord in so many thousands."* Patrick's witness to the Trinity points to his Bible, the pure *non-Catholic\** Old Latin Bible<sup>24</sup> of the 2<sup>nd</sup> century that bore testimony to the triad of heavenly witnesses **"For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one"** 1 John 5:7. Patrick's Bible had that verse. Yours should too. \*It should be noted in passing that Patrick never mentions Rome or the pope in his writings.

## Patrick – A Man of Prayer

Patrick's Hymn is really Patrick's prayer. It should be ours:

*Be Thou my vision, O Lord of my heart;  
Naught be all else to me, save that Thou art.  
Thou my best thought, by day or by night,  
Waking or sleeping, Thy presence my light.*

Patrick, like David, could trust in Acts 2:25.  
**"For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved."**

## Patrick – Among Men of Vision

This series of hymns has revealed several men of vision; Martin, mighty in **"the time of reformation"** Hebrews 9:10, John **"valiant for the truth"** Jeremiah 9:3, 5 martyrs who wear **"the crown of life"** Revelation 2:10 and Patrick, who **"foresaw the Lord always"** Acts 2:25. Each **"served his own generation by the will of God"** Acts 13:36. That should be our pledge. May it be so.

## ***Navigators History***

### ***Just a regular guy***

The Navigators® ministry began in the 1930s, when a young California lumberyard worker caught a vision. After seeing the benefits of basic discipleship principles in his own life, Dawson Trotman wanted to teach them to others, echoing the call of 2 Timothy 2:2\* **“And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.”** \*The site regrettably quotes the NIV for 2 Timothy 2:2. As the graphic below shows, Dawson Trotman was always faithful to the 1611 Holy Bible.

### ***“You teach him!”***

*From The Navigators archives*

*Dawson Trotman’s early work among sailors enabled discipleship principles to spread exponentially across the military as the United States entered World War II.*

*Dawson began teaching high school students and local Sunday school classes these principles. In 1933, he and his friends extended their work to sailors in the U.S. Navy. There, Dawson taught sailor Les Spencer the foundations of Christian growth. They spent many hours together praying, studying the Bible, and memorizing Scripture. When one of Spencer’s shipmates asked him the secret of his changed life, Spencer brought the man to Trotman: “Teach him what you taught me,” he said.*

*“You teach him!” Trotman responded. And the 2 Timothy 2:2 vision was strengthened.*

*Spencer did teach the sailor, and soon the two men were meeting with others. Eventually, 125 men on their ship, the U.S.S. West Virginia, were growing in Christ and actively sharing their faith. By the end of World War II, thousands of men on ships and bases around the world were learning the principles of spiritual multiplication by the person-to-person teaching of God’s word.*

### ***Next door to everywhere***

*At the same time, those high school students Dawson had taught began to reach out to others around them in Southern California. Today, more than 75 years later, we minister not only in the military and with college students, but with businessmen and women in every line of work, among homemakers, ethnic groups and international students, in 100 countries around the world — wherever there are people who need Christ. Our vision is to see followers of Jesus next door to everywhere!*



*From The Navigators archives*

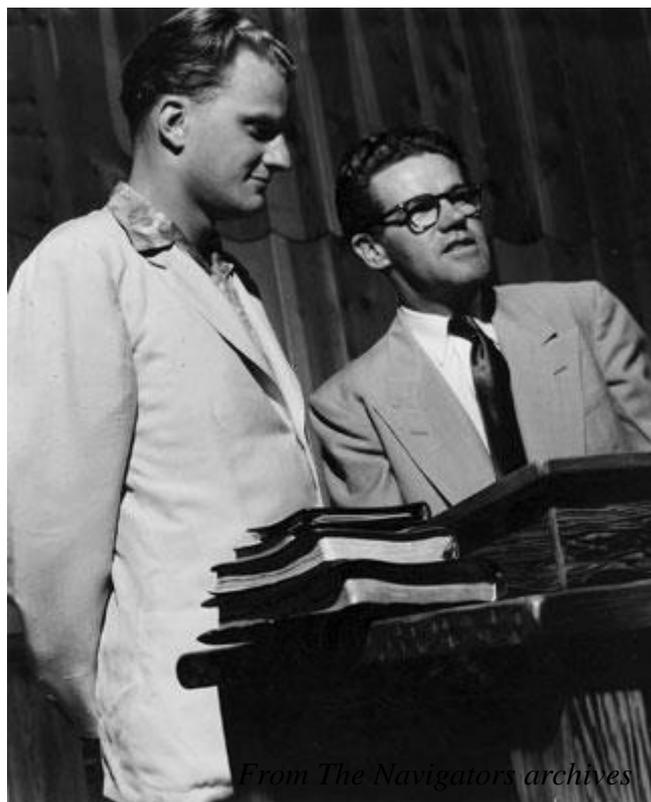
*Dawson Trotman’s early work among sailors enabled discipleship principles to spread exponentially across the military as the United States entered World War II.*

Since *The Navigators'* beginnings in 1933, that vision of spreading the love of Christ has flourished. In 1949, *The Navigators'* first overseas missionary left to serve in China; more soon followed to other countries. *The Navigators'* headquarters moved from southern California to Colorado Springs in 1953 with the purchase of the Glen Eyrie® property, former home of city founder General William J. Palmer. Now, that property is home to the U.S. and International offices, [Glen Eyrie Conference Center](#), and our publishing division, [NavPress](#)®. A few miles away sits [Eagle Lake](#)® Camp.

### ***We're all about changing lives***

*Navigators* spend hours with new believers individually and in small groups. They study the Bible, pray, encourage, counsel, and teach. It is a life on life ministry. *The Navigators* is a faith ministry supported by the contributions of individuals and churches. Field staff — those directly involved in grassroots ministry — raise their own financial support.

Our aim is to make a permanent difference in the lives of people around the world. Our purpose — *To Know Christ and to Make Him Known*® — describes the center and direction of the ministry. From the beginning, we have sought not only to reach people for Christ but to equip them so that they, in turn, can help fulfill Christ's commission to\* **“Go ye therefore, and teach all nations”** (Matthew 28:19). \*The site regrettably quotes the NIV for Matthew 28:19. See note on 2 Timothy 2:2.



*From The Navigators archives*

In the early 1950s, Billy Graham, then a young, up and coming evangelist, pleaded with Dawson Trotman to help him follow up on the thousands who were committing their lives to Christ at his crusades. Dawson assigned key men to help Graham develop materials and train workers. Daws and Graham became close friends in the process, and Graham preached at Daws' funeral in 1956.



*From The Navigators archives*

Dawson wrote out the verses he was memorizing on small cards he could carry with him everywhere. This was the beginning of what is now the [Topical Memory System](#).

## Open Air Witness 1 – Beer, Fire and “everlasting life”

“And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water” Numbers 21:16.

### *Beer*

Our brother has given “*the gospel of Christ*” Romans 1:16. That is the “*one thing...needful*” Luke 10:42. However:

Let’s talk about something else for a bit. Let’s talk about beer. Beer is popular.

What’s more, beer is in the Bible. See Numbers 21:16. The word “*beer*” in scripture actually means well of water.

It’s no surprise then that local pubs are often called watering holes. See [www.thefreedictionary.com/watering+hole](http://www.thefreedictionary.com/watering+hole).

That’s just one example among 100s of how the Bible is part of everyday life.

The scripture tells of one time when the Lord Jesus Christ stopped by a watering hole, a well of water that is, not a pub.

### *Jesus at the Well John 4:6-42*

Jesus stopped at this well for the same reason you and I would. He was thirsty.

### *The Woman at the Well*

A woman came to get water from the well. Jesus said “*Give me to drink*” John 4:7.

The woman was surprised that as a stranger, he spoke to her. It wasn’t the done thing.

**The Lord Jesus Christ will speak to anyone, though. He’ll speak to you, today.**

The woman was then even more surprised.

Jesus told her that she’d been married and divorced 5 times and that she was living with a man who wasn’t her husband. He was another woman’s husband.

What Jesus said was true. The woman admitted that. **Everybody will own up to the truth with the Lord Jesus Christ because “*he knew what was in man*”** John 2:25.

Jesus had more to say to her, though.

### *Jesus and “everlasting life” John 4:14*

Jesus also told this woman that she could have everlasting life if she was willing for Jesus to give it to her. The woman was willing to receive the gift of everlasting life from Jesus. She’d had 6 men in her life. Jesus was the 7<sup>th</sup> man in her life and Jesus was the man that the woman had been wanting to meet all her life.

**The same is true for everybody. On one occasion, the followers of the Lord Jesus Christ said “*All men seek for thee*”** Mark 1:37. **The same is true now as then.**

Just like 7 is a perfect number, Jesus is the perfect Man and He can give you the perfect life that lasts forever just like He did for the woman at the well.

**We invite you to come and meet the Lord Jesus Christ here and now, today.**

### ***Jesus and “hell fire” Matthew 18:9***

One thing to keep in mind though is that Jesus never got the drink He asked for. Jesus asked for a drink of water twice in the scripture and never got it either time. The first time was when Jesus was at the well.

The second time was when Jesus was on the cross. He said ***“I thirst”*** John 19:28. Jesus said that because He was suffering ***“hell fire”*** even while on the cross.

Jesus said this about ***“hell fire”***:

***“And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire”***

Matthew 18:9. **You seriously don’t want to go there to “hell fire.” Nobody does.**

So why was the Lord Jesus Christ suffering ***“hell fire”***? **So you wouldn’t have to.**

### ***Burning out Wickedness***

God said in Old Testament ***“The wicked shall be turned into hell”*** Psalm 9:17.

God said in the New Testament ***“the whole world lieth in wickedness”*** 1 John 5:19.

God won’t abide wickedness. He will burn it out. He has *promised* to do so.

***“...I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about...”***

Jeremiah 21:14. **That is *not* good news but there is some good news:**

### ***Abiding the Fire***

**The good news is you don’t have to be burnt out when God burns wickedness.**

**The good news is you can *“abide the fire”*** Numbers 31:23.

On the cross, in the fire, Jesus shed His blood, all His blood, He was drenched in it.

The scripture says that Jesus is ***“him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood”*** Revelation 1:5. ***“Sins”*** is aka ***“wickedness.”***

**If you will meet the Lord Jesus Christ you get *“everlasting life”*** John 4:14 like the woman at the well. That is because you get a flame retardant, fire-resistant, all-cleansing, perfect garment that lasts forever, ***“the blood of Jesus Christ”*** because:

The scripture says ***“the blood of Jesus Christ...cleanseth us from all sin”*** 1 John 1:7.

### ***Salvation Now, Today***

**You get that cleansing and you get that life when you meet with Jesus like the woman at the well.** The scripture says that He is ***“Jesus Christ the righteous”*** and that He suffered and bled in full ***“for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world”*** 1 John 2:1-2. That’s all sin, for all individuals, forever.

The scripture also says ***“behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation”*** 2 Corinthians 6:2.

**Again, therefore, we invite you to meet Jesus now, today. Don’t delay!**

## Open Air Witness 2 – “according to the scriptures” and “first of all”

***“For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures”*** 1 Corinthians 15:3-4.

### ***“according to the scriptures”***

Our brother has spoken truthfully of ***“the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** 2 Timothy 3:15.

That’s what we’re here for ***“to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** 2 Timothy 3:15.

That wisdom is ***“according to the scriptures.”*** That’s what the scripture says. The man who wrote those words is known as St Paul, Acts 13:9.

St Paul is still a very important man. If you go to London, you’ll see a famous landmark called St Paul’s Cathedral [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/St\\_Paul%27s\\_Cathedral](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/St_Paul%27s_Cathedral).

St Paul’s Cathedral has been there for 100s of years. It is one of London’s greatest sights. It is one of London’s most beloved buildings.

It survived the WW2 Blitz and is the subject of a famous iconic photo of the Blitz.

It is named after St Paul who wrote those words ***“according to the scriptures.”***

St Paul is seen rightly as a very important man.

That is because those words ***“according to the scriptures”*** that St Paul wrote are the most important words for this whole nation of Britain and everyone in it.

Those words ***“according to the scriptures”*** declare how this country is to be governed.

Our queen, Queen Elizabeth II, was crowned queen in June 1953.

When she was crowned, she made a solemn promise before God. She took the Coronation Oath to lead this country ***“according to the scriptures.”***

That’s how important those words are, for governing the whole nation ***“according to the scriptures”*** [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *Royal Law – James 2:8.*

Those words ***“according to the scriptures”*** are just as important for you as an individual.

As I said, St Paul wrote those words ***“according to the scriptures”*** ***“to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** 2 Timothy 3:15.

This is the full statement of what St Paul wrote. See 1 Corinthians 15:3-4.

St Paul wrote those words ***“according to the scriptures”*** *twice* in that statement to underline the importance of what he had written.

What’s more, St Paul was so concerned ***“to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** ***“according to the scriptures”*** that he wrote ***“first of all.”***

***“first of all...Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures”***

***“first of all”*** you need to know ***“that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures.”***

***“Christ died for our sins”*** so that you don’t have to die *in your* sins. The Lord Jesus Christ said ***“ye shall die in your sins...if ye believe not that I am he”*** John 8:24, that is, ***“the Christ, the Saviour of the world”*** John 4:42.

***“according to the scriptures”*** ***“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved”*** Acts 4:12. That is not *politically* correct but it is *Biblically* correct and that’s what counts.

So ***“first of all”*** you need to know ***“that Christ died for our sins”*** ***“according to the scriptures”*** and *no-one* else died for our sins. No-one else *could* die for our sins.

***“first of all...he was buried”***

Then ***“first of all”*** you need to know ***“that he was buried.”***

***“he was buried”*** so that you don’t have to be buried or if you are, you won’t stay buried. ***“Jesus said...I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die”*** John 11:25-26.

So ***“first of all”*** you need to know ***“that he was buried”*** so that you don’t have to be buried if you believe that ***“first of all...Christ died for our sins”*** and that means *your* sins. Why? Because ***“according to the scriptures”*** you can’t keep a good man down!

***“first of all...he rose again the third day according to the scriptures”***

Therefore ***“first of all”*** you also need to know ***“that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures.”***

***“the third day”*** is the limit before corruption sets in on the fourth day, John 11:39 and ***“according to the scriptures”*** ***“...he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption”*** Acts 13:37.

Because ***“he rose again the third day according to the scriptures”*** and ***“saw no corruption”*** you don’t have to see corruption, not once and for all, that’s for sure. Even if they have to put you in the ground in the cemetery by the roundabout down the road and you stayed there for years, you won’t stay there forever. That is because ***“...he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.”***

If you believe that the Lord Jesus Christ is ***“the resurrection, and the life”*** and He is, you too will be ***“raised incorruptible”*** 1 Corinthians 15:52 just like the Lord Jesus Christ ***“rose again the third day according to the scriptures.”*** That is being ***“wise unto salvation”*** ***“according to the scriptures”*** like St Paul wrote ***“first of all.”***

You don’t have to ***“die in your sins.”*** If you ended up buried, you don’t have to stay buried or see corruption, not once and for all. You can be ***“raised incorruptible.”*** We would therefore invite you to be ***“wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus”*** today!

### Open Air Witness 3 – From the Crimea to Eternity

**“Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near”** Isaiah 55:6.

**A Voice from the Crimea** [www.historyhome.co.uk/forpol/crimea/gowing/voiceov.htm](http://www.historyhome.co.uk/forpol/crimea/gowing/voiceov.htm)

We are speaking to you again today about the Lord Jesus Christ.

Here is a statement that really summarises *why* we are speaking about the Lord Jesus Christ to you today.

***‘Eternity, Eternity, know and seek the Lord while He may be found. Call upon Him while He is near, for you cannot tell what tomorrow will bring forth, and it may be too late then.’***

You may wonder who made that statement. You may think it was a minister of religion who made that statement. You may think it was a Bible-thumping, pulpit pounding, hell, fire and damnation hot Gospel preacher who made that statement.

It wasn't. It was a young man in his early 20s. He did not live to be 30.

This young man was a soldier who served in the Crimean War with the 7<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, the Royal Fusiliers.

This young man was speaking to his best mate at the time. His best mate was another Royal Fusilier, aged about 20. As it happens, I was 20, when I sought the Lord and called upon Him. You can't be too young – or too old - to seek the Lord and call upon Him.

20 years old is the average age of today's British soldier by the way. It is always youth that faces ordeals like the Crimea then or Afghanistan today. See:

[www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/9329265/What-is-life-really-like-for-the-soldier-of-2012.html](http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/9329265/What-is-life-really-like-for-the-soldier-of-2012.html).

This young man was speaking to his best mate on the night of September 19<sup>th</sup> 1854. That was the night before the battle of the River Alma. That was the first big battle of the Crimean War.

September 19<sup>th</sup> 1854 is 159 years ago. 159 years is a long time. 159 years is about two life times, even for folk who live a long time.

However, what that young soldier said is just as important now as it was when he spoke those words to his comrade-in-arms all those years ago.

What that young soldier said is worth repeating. This is the voice of a British soldier from the Crimean War.

You need to hear what that young soldier said. Everybody needs to hear what that young soldier said. This is what that young soldier from the Crimean War said.

***‘Eternity, Eternity, know and seek the Lord while He may be found. Call upon Him while He is near, for you cannot tell what tomorrow will bring forth, and it may be too late then.’***

## ***Eternity Somewhere***

You need to hear what that young soldier from the Crimean War said because you and indeed all of us will spend eternity somewhere.

Tragically, that young soldier was killed in the battle of the River Alma. His mate found him on the battlefield and his mate said later.

***He was now in the presence of his glorified Captain; he was as brave as a lion, but a faithful disciple.***

That young soldier died young, yes, but he lives for eternity ***in the presence of his glorified Captain***. That young soldier lives for eternity ***in the presence of his glorified Captain*** because the scripture says that Jesus is ***“the captain of their salvation”*** Hebrews 2:10.

You need to have the Lord Jesus Christ as the Captain of your salvation *today*. If the Lord Jesus Christ is not your Captain, you don't have salvation. It's that simple.

## ***Seek the Lord for Salvation***

That is why you need to do as that young soldier from the Crimean War said:

***‘Know and seek the Lord while He may be found. Call upon Him while He is near.’***

That is exactly what the scripture says. That young soldier from the Crimean War knew his Bible.

It is the same Bible that I hold here. It has not gone out of print in 159 years and it never will. Most books don't last 50 years before they go out of print but this Book, the one I hold here, is ***“the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever”*** 1 Peter 1:23. It will never go out of print so you need to hear what *this Book* says.

This Book says ***“Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near”*** Isaiah 55:6. That's what that young soldier said. That's what **GOD** says!

If you mean business for the Lord Jesus Christ, if you want Him as the Captain of your salvation then the Lord Jesus Christ gives you a promise from scripture and the scripture says the Lord Jesus Christ keeps His promises. He has for me for 46 years!

***“For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God...”*** 2 Corinthians 1:20. That's what the scripture says about the Lord's promises.

This is the promise from scripture of the Lord Jesus Christ to you if you want Him as the Captain of your salvation.

If you do what the Lord says, He'll keep His promise.

***“And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart”*** Jeremiah 29:13.

**We urge you to seek the Lord Jesus Christ *with all your heart* and make Him the Captain of your salvation today!**

**As the young soldier from the Crimean War said *‘you cannot tell what tomorrow will bring forth, and it may be too late then.’* Don't delay!**

## Open Air Witness 4 – Autumn Leaves, Ordinary Lives and the Flaring Furnace

I'd like to start with a description of autumn, in particular autumn leaves. This is a good description of autumn leaves *and many ordinary lives*. What follows is true not just for autumn but all year round. It is written as a poem. This what it says in part.

### **Autumn**

By Siegfried Sassoon [www.poemhunter.com/poem/autumn-5/](http://www.poemhunter.com/poem/autumn-5/)

*Their lives are like the leaves  
Scattered in flocks of ruin, tossed and blown  
Along the westering furnace flaring red.*

That poem has a lot of truth in it.

### **Autumn Leaves and Ordinary Lives**

Take the first line. *Their lives are like the leaves*. Many ordinary lives are like autumn leaves. They may look good, just like autumn leaves look good in autumn colours. However good those autumn leaves look, though, they are dead and cut off from life. Many ordinary lives are the same, as the scripture says *“dead in trespasses and sins...having no hope, and without God in the world”* Ephesians 2:1, 12.

### **Scattered in Flocks of Ruin**

That is why many ordinary lives could be described as *Scattered in flocks of ruin* like that poem says. The scripture says of many ordinary lives that:

*“The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away”* Psalm 90:10, just like the autumn leaves *tossed and blown*.

*“threescore years and ten”* is 70 years. *“fourscore years”* is 80 years. It is interesting in the light of the scripture that today in the United Kingdom, the average life expectancy for men and women is approximately 80 years of age. See [www.bbc.co.uk/news/health-21760905](http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/health-21760905).

It's what happens next after those 80 years have elapsed that's important. It's happening now all over this nation and indeed all over the world even as I speak. Over one hundred people die every minute of every day. However, death is *not* the end. That poem gives a clue of what happens for many ordinary lives after death. I will read it again.

See [www.medindia.net/patients/calculators/world-death-clock.asp](http://www.medindia.net/patients/calculators/world-death-clock.asp).

*Their lives are like the leaves  
Scattered in flocks of ruin, tossed and blown  
Along the westering furnace flaring red.*

That poem mentions a *furnace flaring red*. You need to know about that *furnace flaring red*. The Lord Jesus Christ spoke about *the furnace flaring red*.

You need to know what the Lord Jesus Christ said about *the furnace flaring red* because that is the only way to make sure you don't go there.

### ***The Furnace Flaring Red***

The Lord Jesus Christ spoke about *the furnace flaring red* repeatedly while He was here on earth. Here is just one statement that the Lord Jesus Christ made about *the furnace flaring red*.

The Lord Jesus Christ is also speaking about Himself in this statement. He is ***“The Son of man”*** in this statement and this is what He said.

***“The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth”*** Matthew 13:41-42.

You might ask who are ***“them which do iniquity”*** or wrong-doing? The answer of the scripture to that question is anyone who is not ***“righteous before God”*** Luke 1:6.

That is not good news because the scripture says for now that ***“As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one”*** Romans 3:10.

That is not good news because it means that the Lord Jesus Christ would be right to cast *everyone* into that ***“furnace of fire” the furnace flaring red***. That is because ***“There is none righteous”*** because *all*, without exception, *all*, without distinction, ***“do iniquity”*** Matthew 13:42.

The scripture has better news, however, because the scripture says ***“we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation”*** Hebrews 6:9.

#### ***“Better Things...that Accompany Salvation”***

What are these ***“better things...that accompany salvation”***?

*First*, concerning iniquity or wrong-doing that could put everyone in *the furnace flaring red* ***“a furnace of fire”*** the Lord Jesus Christ did no iniquity. The scripture says that the Lord Jesus Christ ***“did no sin”*** 1 Peter 2:22.

*Second*, the scripture says in fact that ***“the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all”*** Isaiah 53:6.

That is, the Lord Jesus Christ let God to punish *Him* for ***“the iniquity of us all”*** because the scripture says that ***“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him”*** 2 Corinthians 5:21.

This is because the scripture says that the Lord Jesus Christ is ***“Jesus Christ the righteous”*** 1 John 2:1.

*Finally*, therefore:

- because the Lord Jesus Christ took on Himself ***“the iniquity of us all”***
- because the Lord Jesus Christ was ***“made to be sin for us”***
- because the Lord Jesus Christ is ***“Jesus Christ the righteous”***

He can make you ***“the righteousness of God in him”*** so that you won't be cast into that ***“furnace of fire” the furnace flaring red***. Those are ***“better things...that accompany salvation.”*** That salvation can be yours, today! Make it yours, today!

## Open Air Witness 5 – A Northern Lad

### *A Northern Lad – How Did He Grow Up?*

Today, I'll tell you about a northern lad. He grew up in the north of the country. He grew up in a single parent family. He was the oldest of his siblings and when he was growing up, there was no social security or benefits system. He had to do manual labour all through his teens to help support his mum and his younger brothers and sisters. In other words, he knew all about long hours and hard physical work.

He also grew up on a rough housing estate. A local man who knew the area said that nothing good could come out of that housing estate. What's more, that housing estate was ruled over by a very tough gang who could and would fill you in as soon as look at you and get away with it. It was a hard upbringing.

### *A Northern Lad – Who Was He Like?*

I would suggest that this northern lad was like many a young lad growing up in the north of this country in the early part of the last century, not so very long ago.

In the end, this northern lad died a cruel death that he did not deserve and he died young. It's common knowledge that years ago, many northern lads in this country died cruel deaths that they did not deserve and they died young. They died in the coal mines, the shipyards and other industries of the time or in the world wars. Those wars of course were fought to keep another tough gang at bay. The lads of that time had that in common with this northern lad of whom I speak. He knew all about real life and the hard things that can come upon you.

### *A Northern Lad – Who Was He?*

The question is who was this northern lad?

Some of his neighbours fell out with this northern lad. They tell us who he was. This is what they said, according to the Gospel of Mark.

***“Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him”*** Mark 6:3.

Now you know. That northern lad was ***“Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph”*** John 1:45 ***“(as was supposed)”*** Luke 3:23. Nazareth had a bad reputation, like some parts of our towns and cities today. That was why the local man said ***“Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?”*** John 1:46. He was expecting a *NO* answer.

However ***“Jesus of Nazareth”*** did come out of Nazareth. He was definitely a good thing. In fact, Jesus of Nazareth was such a good thing that some years ago a young man from the Far East spoke highly of Jesus of Nazareth. This young man from the Far East was a devout follower of one of the great Eastern religions of the world. He was not a Christian believer. [From message by Bill Bright, *Campus Crusade* ~ 1968]

A Christian believer asked this young man from the Far East ***“Who do you think was the greatest leader of all time?”*** This young man from the Far East said ***“The greatest leader of all time would be Jesus of Nazareth.”***

The Christian believer then asked this young man from the Far East “*Who do you think was the greatest teacher of all time?*” This young man from the Far East said “*The greatest teacher of all time would be Jesus of Nazareth.*”

If this young man from the Far East was right, if Jesus of Nazareth was the greatest leader of all time, if Jesus of Nazareth was the greatest teacher of all time, a couple more questions come up.

Why then did some folk fall out with Jesus of Nazareth? Why then did Jesus of Nazareth die a cruel death that He did not deserve? The answer is the same then as it is now. Folk did not like what Jesus of Nazareth said about them. Nothing’s changed in two thousand years on that score. That’s why some folk don’t want to hear us now.

### ***A Northern Lad – What Did He Say That Upset People?***

What then did Jesus say that upset folk, then as now?

In the Gospel of Luke, Jesus spoke to a crowd of people about the very tough gang that ruled over His housing estate that He grew up on. They were Roman soldiers. Their master and commander was the Roman Governor for that area. His name was Pontius Pilate. Maybe you’ve heard of that name.

Jesus spoke of when Pilate sent his soldiers against the locals with drawn swords. They drew blood. Some locals got killed. The locals that the soldiers killed were Galileans, from around the Sea of Galilee in the north of Israel. Other Galileans who knew the victims thought they must have been really bad people. They were wrong.

Those folk got upset when Jesus said “*Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish*” Luke 13:2-3. What Jesus said was true.

The Gospel of John says of Jesus that “*he knew what was in man*” John 2:25. Jesus knew what was in the Galileans then. He grew up with them. Jesus knows what is in the Guisborians\* now, because He is really “*Jesus Christ, the Son of God*” Mark 1:1. Jesus knows what is in you now. That points to the other question I raised. \*i.e. locals

### ***A Northern Lad – Why Did He Die a Cruel Death That He Did Not Deserve?***

Why then did Jesus of Nazareth die a cruel death that He did not deserve? The complete answer is that Jesus of Nazareth died so that you won’t have to die as a sinner, like the Galileans of Jesus’ time died without mercy. Jesus said in the Gospel of John “*I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world...This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.*” John 6:50-51.

Jesus died so you won’t have to die forever as a sinner like the Galileans. Jesus lived again so you can *live* forever because Jesus said that to eat “*the living bread*” is to believe on him. Jesus said “*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life*” John 6:47 and “*his testimony is true*” John 21:24.

We invite you to come to Jesus and believe on Him for “*everlasting life*” today because as Jesus said “*except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.*”

## Open Air Witness 6 – Rogue Trader Type Rogues

### **Rogue Traders from BBC Watchdog [www.bbc.co.uk/programmes/b006mg74](http://www.bbc.co.uk/programmes/b006mg74)**

Today I draw your attention to rogue traders and rogue trader type rogues even if they don't do any rogue trading as such.

You all know about *Rogue Traders* on *BBC Watchdog* and the programme presenter Matt Allwright. You don't have to watch many episodes of *Rogue Traders* to see how those rogue traders usually react when Mr Allwright confronts them with those dreaded words:

*“Matt Allwright, BBC Rogue Traders.”*

The rogue traders usually do two things when they hear those dreaded words from Mr Allwright, *“Matt Allwright, BBC Rogue Traders.”*

1. They run and hide.
2. They say that it wasn't their fault.

### ***Rogue Traders – Proof Positive of “the scripture of truth” Daniel 10:21***

Those two things that rogue traders do when they meet Mr Allwright are proof positive that *“the scripture of truth”* Daniel 10:21, the Holy Bible, is *“the words of truth and soberness”* Acts 26:25.

Those two things that rogue traders do when they meet Mr Allwright are proof positive that *“the scripture of truth”* Daniel 10:21, the Holy Bible, knows what is in *“the heart of man”* Proverbs 18:12.

Those two things that rogue traders do when they meet Mr Allwright are proof positive that *“the scripture of truth”* Daniel 10:21, the Holy Bible, tells it like it is.

That expression *tells it like it is* is in the Holy Bible by the way. The Holy Bible has two parts, *“the old testament”* 2 Corinthians 3:14 and *“the new testament”* 2 Corinthians 3:6 and both those terms are themselves in the Holy Bible.

*“The old testament”* 2 Corinthians 3:14 asks the question *“how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?”* Job 26:3. The answer is that the Holy Bible has always *“plentifully declared the thing as it is”* Job 26:3 about *“the heart of man”* Proverbs 18:12 right from the beginning. It shows that rogue trader types have always been.

### ***Rogue Traders – Way Back in the Beginning***

Way back in the beginning of *“the old testament”* 2 Corinthians 3:14 God created our first parents. They were Mr and Mrs Adam. That was their name. It was afterwards that *“Adam called his wife's name Eve”* Genesis 3:20. She was Mrs Adam before that.

When God created Adam, He put him in a garden called Eden. The scripture says *“And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed”* Genesis 2:8. It is not surprising that to this day, folk are interested in gardening. As you probably know, this garden in Eden had fruit trees growing. God gave Adam and in turn Mrs Adam a command about these fruit trees.

### ***Rogue Traders – The Fruit of Evil and Death through Sin***

The scripture says **“And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die”** Genesis 2:16-17. We know what happened. Our first parents, Mr and Mrs Adam, ate of the forbidden fruit. That is, they disobeyed God. Disobedience to God is sin. Sin brings death and our first parents, Mr and Mrs Adam, died. They did not die right then but eventually they died. Ever since then, men and women have died and they are still dying. Again the scripture tells it like it is. The scripture has **“plentifully declared the thing as it is”** Job 26:3 about sin and death. It says:

**“Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned”** Romans 5:12.

All men have sinned because all men have disobeyed God somewhere, like our first parents, Mr and Mrs Adam did. Like what happened with Mr and Mrs Adam, just one sin, just one instance of disobedience to God is enough to kill you, not right then but just one sin, one instance of disobedience to God eventually will kill you. It is useful to see what happened when God spoke to Mr and Mrs Adam after their sin.

### ***Rogue Traders – Then and Now, Run and Hide, Play the Blame Game***

What happened when God spoke to Mr and Mrs Adam after their sin shows that our first parents and all men and women since are like rogue traders when God confronts them about their sin against Him and their disobedience to Him. They are like rogue traders even if they don't do any trading. *They are rogue trader type rogues.*

The scripture says of Mr and Mrs Adam after their sin that **“...they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden”** Genesis 3:8. Like rogue traders that Matt Allwright susses, they ran and hid.

The scripture says of Adam when God confronted him about his sin **“the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat”** Genesis 3:12. Adam blamed his missus. He said it wasn't his fault. It was.

The scripture says of Mrs Adam when God confronted her about her sin **“the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat”** Genesis 3:13. Mrs Adam blamed the serpent. She said it wasn't her fault. It was. If the serpent could have blamed someone else, he no doubt would have. It's the same now when God confronts anyone about their sin, like rogue traders they run, hide, play the blame game, say it's not their fault, it's parents', teachers', society's, the government's fault. *It is your fault.* **“Every man shall die for his own sin”** 2 Chronicles 25:4 the scripture says.

### ***Rogue Traders – “his hand is stretched out still” Isaiah 5:25, 9:12, 17, 21, 10:4***

Yet there is hope. You'll recall that Matt Allwright always extends his right hand to shake the hand of the rogue trader. Jesus does that to you. The scripture says 5 times **“his hand is stretched out still”** and it is a *nail-pierced* hand. **We invite you to grasp that nail-pierced hand today and go from sin to salvation, from death unto life.**

## Open Air Witness 7 – The Roman Road

### Introduction

Today I draw your attention first to the Roman Road on Wheeldale Moor. You probably know about the Roman Road on Wheeldale Moor and you may have even walked along it. One web site [www.roman-sites.com/england/nymoors/nym.htm](http://www.roman-sites.com/england/nymoors/nym.htm) says that *The Roman road known traditionally as Wade's Causeway ran from the fort at Malton to the coastal signal station at Whitby.*

Other commentators disagree with that [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wade%27s\\_Causeway](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wade%27s_Causeway) but what we can be sure of is that an ancient roadway exists on Wheeldale Moor.

What we can also be sure of is that there's a part of the Bible that is like the Roman Road on Wheeldale Moor. It is in much better condition, of course, and if you get on that Roman Road in the Bible you'll end up at the right place and you won't be sorry for having made the journey. I speak from 47 years experience, right through university, industry, university lecturing, family life and church life.

You can't go wrong if you stick on the Roman Road of the Bible. It is like one of those journey planners you can use on the web. It will take you from where you start to where you finish and set out all the stages of your journey along the way.

### The Book of Romans

What is this Roman Road in the Bible? It is the Book of Romans written by Paul the apostle. Paul said of himself *"I am the apostle of the Gentiles"* Romans 11:13, that is to you and me.

Paul wrote this Book of Romans to Romans as the title of the Book shows. However, Romans are Europeans like you and me so Paul was writing to you and me especially. Paul was writing *"the oracles of God"* Romans 3:2 that he refers to in the Book of Romans. *"The oracles of God"* are the words of God. Paul was writing to Europeans, you and me, what *God*, not Paul, has to say to *Europeans*, you and me.

So what does *God* have to say to *Europeans* such as you and me? Brace yourselves, because it is not very flattering at the start. I'll read out what God says to Europeans as the starting point on the Roman Road of the Bible, which is the Book of Romans.

### Romans 3:10-12, 18, 23 – The Starting Point

This is the starting point on the Roman Road of the Bible from the Book of Romans. This is what *God* says to *Europeans* such as you and me.

Romans 3:10 *"As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:"*

Romans 3:11 *"There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God."*

Romans 3:12 *"They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one."*

Romans 3:18 *"There is no fear of God before their eyes."* In sum, God says:

Romans 3:23 *"For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;"*

### ***Romans 5:6, 8, 6:23 – The Mid Point***

The starting point on the Roman Road of the Bible shows that none of us Europeans is off to a good start. If you've sinned, and everyone has, and are short of the glory of God, and everyone is, God says ***“Destruction and misery are in their ways:”*** Romans 3:16. God promises in the Roman Road of the Bible to destroy you if you don't come up to His standard of how you should live. He's God, He can do that and you are helpless to do anything about it. You may think you can do what you like with God now but one day you will die physically and a split second after that, God will do anything with you that He likes and you will have no comeback or court of appeal.

It looks like the Roman Road journey for Europeans like you and me has come to a bad end before it hardly started but listen to what *God* says of *Europeans* such as you and me at the mid -point of the Roman Road journey through His scribe Paul.

Romans 5:6 ***“For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.”*** ***“We”*** is us Europeans.

Romans 5:8 ***“...God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”***

Romans 6:23 ***“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”***

The mid-point on this Roman Road journey in the Book of Romans shows that everyone who has sinned against God deserves death and destruction from God but the Lord Jesus Christ died in our place instead. The Lord Jesus Christ took on Himself the punishment of everyone's sin by dying for sin against God in everyone else's place so that no-one has to die or face destruction from God. Everyone can instead have ***“the gift of God...eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”***

So the mid-point of the Roman Road journey for Europeans like you and me is looking good compared to the starting but it gets better as we move to the end point.

### ***Romans 10:8, 9, 10***

This is what *God* says about the end point of the Roman Road journey for Europeans like you and me. This is the word of God *Himself*.

Romans 10:8 ***“The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;”***

Romans 10:9 ***“That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.”***

Romans 10:10 ***“For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”***

God raised the Lord Jesus Christ from the dead back to eternal life after He had died for sin. If *you* believe that for *your* sin so that you're prepared to confess it, *you* will escape death, *you* will receive eternal life, *you* will receive God's gift of salvation.

**We invite you to start out on the Roman Road from sin to salvation today!**

## Open Air Witness 8 – Crosses By The Way

### Introduction

I draw your attention to the Market Cross here. The Market Cross is a well-known sight by the wayside here. You'll know that many other crosses may be seen by the wayside in our area. You'll know about Ralph Cross on Blakey Ridge. What you may not know is why these crosses were set up. The reason dates back 500 years.

The reason why wayside crosses were set up was to remind the traveller that he was there but for the Grace of God *"for this reason ben Crosses by ye waye that whan folke passynge see the Crosse, they sholde thynke on Hym that deyed on the Crosse, and worsyppe Hym above all thyng"* Wynken de Worde 1496. See:

[englishhistoryauthors.blogspot.co.uk/2012/07/miniature-cathedrals-englands-market.html](http://englishhistoryauthors.blogspot.co.uk/2012/07/miniature-cathedrals-englands-market.html).

A local author, Mr Harry Mead, inserts the same quote in his book *Inside the North York Moors* p 26. Mr Mead says of crosses in remote places like Ralph Cross *"Most of the crosses were probably put up as waymarkers in the Middle Ages. Although plain guideposts would no doubt have done just as well, crosses were probably chosen because they served as a reminder of Christ, a comfort to the traveller crossing the desolate waste."* That is why we are here, like the crosses like Ralph Cross as *"a reminder of Christ, a comfort to the traveller crossing the desolate waste."*

Here are some things to remember about *"Hym that deyed on the Crosse"* and why *"folke passynge...sholde thynke on Hym that deyed on the Crosse, and worsyppe Hym above all thyng."* You should remember these things.

### **Romans 5:6 – "Christ died for the ungodly"**

You should remember that the scripture says ***"For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly"*** Romans 5:6.

None of us has any strength, really. The scripture says ***"There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death..."*** Ecclesiastes 8:8. When ***"the day of death"*** comes for you, death will have you before that day is out. You should remember that.

None of us is godly, really. The scripture says ***"For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not"*** Ecclesiastes 7:20. The scripture also says ***"The ungodly are...like the chaff which the wind driveth away"*** Psalm 1:4.

You've all seen ***"the chaff which the wind driveth away"*** when the harvesters are out in the fields around here. That's your lot if you don't ***"live godly in Christ Jesus"*** 2 Timothy 3:12. You should remember that.

However, that's why ***"in due time Christ died for the ungodly"*** Romans 5:6. You don't have to be ***"like the chaff which the wind driveth away"*** Psalm 1:4. The Lord Jesus Christ has died the death in your place on the cross at Calvary. The scripture says the Lord Jesus Christ was ***"led...to be put to death. And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him"*** Luke 23:32-33.

### ***Romans 5:8 – “Christ died for us” – at “Calvary”***

The scripture emphasises *why* the Lord Jesus Christ was put to death on the cross of Calvary. “**Calvary**” is a precious word of scripture. It only occurs once in scripture. You won’t hear it read out in most churches today because the word “**Calvary**” has been changed in most modern bible versions that most churches use. However, you can at least hear the word “**Calvary**” here, by the Market Cross of Guisborough.

You should remember that “**Calvary**” is a reminder that “***in due time Christ died for the ungodly***” Romans 5:6. Remember that “***the ungodly***” is *us* because the scripture says “***that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us***” Romans 5:8. We know this because right after the scripture uses the word “**Calvary**” the scripture says “***Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do***” Luke 23:34. You should remember that about “*Hym that deyed on the Crosse.*”

You don’t know what you’re doing if you don’t “***live godly in Christ Jesus***” 2 Timothy 3:12. If you *did*, you would “***live godly in Christ Jesus***” because, again, as the scripture says “***The ungodly are...like the chaff which the wind driveth away***” Psalm 1:4. However, thanks to “**Calvary**” you *can* have God’s forgiveness, you *can* “***live godly in Christ Jesus***” and you *won’t* be “***like the chaff which the wind driveth away.***” The scripture explains why and you should remember this.

### ***2 Corinthians 5:15 – “he died for all...which died for them, and rose again”***

The scripture says “***...that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again***” 2 Corinthians 5:15. The Lord Jesus Christ not only “***died for all***” that is all “***the ungodly***” but the Lord Jesus Christ “***rose again.***” The Lord Jesus Christ “***rose again***” so that you can have God’s everlasting forgiveness through the Lord Jesus Christ for *your* ungodliness, so that you can “***not henceforth live unto***” yourself and not end up “***like the chaff which the wind driveth away.***” Instead you can live “***unto Him***” that died for you “***and rose again.***” You should remember that.

The scripture says “***that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him***” Romans 6:9. Death will have “***no more dominion***” over you if you choose to live “***unto Him***” that died for you “***and rose again.***” However, you must choose. It’s vital for you to remember *that*.

### ***Deuteronomy 30:19 – “choose life”***

The scripture urges you to “***choose life.***” The scripture says “***I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live***” Deuteronomy 30:19. That choice still stands for you *today*. You should remember *that*.

That’s the message of the Market Cross of Guisborough and the message of Ralph Cross up on Blakey Ridge. Those crosses are empty. They stand for death like the cross of Calvary but being empty they are like the Lord’s empty tomb. As such they bear solemn witness “***that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him***” Romans 6:9. You should remember *that*. **Today** “**therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live**” Deuteronomy 30:19.

## Open Air Witness 9 – Biblical

### *Introduction*

You may have heard the word *Biblical* used by the news media to describe recent catastrophic flooding in this country.

See for example *The Western Daily Press* [www.westerndailypress.co.uk/PM-stunned-biblical-flood-scene/story-20587548-detail/story.html](http://www.westerndailypress.co.uk/PM-stunned-biblical-flood-scene/story-20587548-detail/story.html). *The Western Daily Press* is a local newspaper in Somerset. That paper carried a story on February 10<sup>th</sup> 2014 entitled *David Cameron stunned by 'biblical' flooding on visit to Somerset Levels*.

Yes, the Biblical flood did happen. True geological science tell us that “*Countless billions of plant and animal fossils are found in extensive “graveyards” where they had to be buried rapidly on a massive scale*” as in that worldwide *Biblical* flood.

See [answersingenesis.org/fossils/fossil-record/the-worlds-a-graveyard/](http://answersingenesis.org/fossils/fossil-record/the-worlds-a-graveyard/). That’s why the news media uses the word *Biblical* to describe the flooding in the Somerset levels and other places in the strongest possible terms.

If the prime minister was stunned by what the paper called ‘*biblical*’ flooding, it must have been a major event. Indeed it was. Those events in the Somerset levels and other places have had a major effect on countless lives in this country in recent times. I suggest that these major events that the news media calls *Biblical* have had as much an effect if not a far greater effect on as many lives as the 2014 FIFA World Cup will have this month – June 2014. See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2014\\_FIFA\\_World\\_Cup](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2014_FIFA_World_Cup).

You would be wise, therefore, to pay attention to things that are *Biblical*. Here are some things that are *Biblical*. They are major events for you.

### *The Shortness of Life*

The shortness of life is *Biblical*. That is a major event for you. The Bible says this about the shortness of your life.

***“The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away”*** Psalm 90:10. That is still true. The World Health Organization WHO states that worldwide, the average life span for men and women is just over 70 years. See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_countries\\_by\\_life\\_expectancy](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_countries_by_life_expectancy).

### *The Certainty of Death*

Following the shortness of life, the certainty of death is *Biblical*. That is a major event for you. The Bible says this about the certainty of death.

***“There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death...”*** Ecclesiastes 8:8. The Bible also says this about the certainty of death. ***“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment”*** Hebrews 9:27.

That scripture brings up the prospect of judgement following the certainty of death after the shortness of life.

## ***The Prospect of Judgement***

The prospect of judgement is Biblical. That is a major event for you. The Bible says this about the prospect of judgement. ***“For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil”*** Ecclesiastes 12:14. That is, ***“every secret thing”*** is before ***“The eyes of the LORD.”***

### ***“The eyes of the LORD”***

***“The eyes of the LORD”*** is a Biblical term. That is of major importance for you. The Bible says this about ***“The eyes of the LORD.”*** ***“The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good”*** Proverbs 15:3. The Bible also says this about ***“The eyes of the LORD.”*** ***“Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance”*** Psalm 90:8.

***“Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do”*** Hebrews 4:13.

You will have to do with God one day when you face God’s judgement following the certainty of death after the shortness of life. That is Biblical and that will be the most major event for you. ***“Every secret thing”*** Ecclesiastes 12:14, all ***“secret sins”*** Psalm 90:8, even all thoughts will come before God’s judgement. The scripture says ***“that no thought can be withholden from thee”*** Job 42:2 that is, God. Those are Biblical truths. That is of the most major importance to you. The Bible says this about you before God concerning ***“Every secret thing”*** Ecclesiastes 12:14 ***“the secrets of men.”***

### ***“The secrets of men”***

The New Testament writer Paul states ***“In the day...God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel”*** Romans 2:16. God’s judgement of ***“the secrets of men”*** is one reason as the scripture says why ***“God...spared not the old world...bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly”*** 2 Peter 2:4-5 because ***“...GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually”*** Genesis 6:5.

***“The old world...of the ungodly”*** 2 Peter 2:5 ***“walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart”*** Jeremiah 7:24 as the scripture says further such that ***“the wickedness of man was great in the earth.”*** That world stood *no chance* under God’s judgement of ***“the secrets of men.”*** You too will stand *no chance* ***“In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel”*** if you ignore ***“my gospel”*** as Paul describes ***“the gospel of Christ.”*** That is Biblical and of the most major importance to you. What then is ***“the gospel of Christ”***?

### ***“The gospel of Christ”***

The scripture says that ***“the gospel of Christ...is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth”*** Romans 1:16. You can have salvation from God’s judgement of ***“the secrets of men”*** on you simply by believing God’s words. **That is Biblical and of utmost importance to you.** God’s words say ***“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit”*** 1 Peter 3:18. **That’s for you!**

---

## References

- <sup>1</sup> [www.cse.cuhk.edu.hk/~cslui/myway.html](http://www.cse.cuhk.edu.hk/~cslui/myway.html)
- <sup>2</sup> [southernocean.ghgonline.org/](http://southernocean.ghgonline.org/)
- <sup>3</sup> *Final Authority*, p 182. Note that in an otherwise excellent account of the post-1611 history of the KJB, Dr Grady refers incorrectly to missionary John Paton with respect to the mission work on Tierra del Fuego, which was begun by Captain Allen Gardiner RN
- <sup>4</sup> [www.cms-uk.org/Whoweare/History/SAMStimeline/tabid/511/language/en-GB/Default.aspx](http://www.cms-uk.org/Whoweare/History/SAMStimeline/tabid/511/language/en-GB/Default.aspx)  
[www.archive.org/details/romance\\_missionaryheroism\\_0910\\_librivox](http://www.archive.org/details/romance_missionaryheroism_0910_librivox), 17 – *The Sailor Missionary of Tierra del Fuego*  
[www.victory-cruises.com/allen\\_gardiner2.html](http://www.victory-cruises.com/allen_gardiner2.html)
- <sup>5</sup> [www.victory-cruises.com/allen\\_gardiner2.html](http://www.victory-cruises.com/allen_gardiner2.html)
- <sup>6</sup> *In Awe of Thy Word* by G. A. Riplinger [www.avpublications.com/avnew/home.html](http://www.avpublications.com/avnew/home.html) pp 81-82
- <sup>7</sup> *Ruckman Reference Bible*, p 1638
- <sup>8</sup> *The Oxford Bible Reader's Dictionary & Concordance*
- <sup>9</sup> *Dr D. A. Waite and The Dead Bible Society* [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/james-white-dr-divietro-and-dawaite.php) p 6
- <sup>10</sup> [kiv.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html](http://kiv.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html)
- <sup>11</sup> [baptist-potluck.blogspot.co.uk/2010/08/bible-versions-since-1881.html](http://baptist-potluck.blogspot.co.uk/2010/08/bible-versions-since-1881.html)
- <sup>12</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_extinct\\_languages\\_of\\_Europe](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_extinct_languages_of_Europe), [linguistlist.org/forms/langs/get-extinct.cfm](http://linguistlist.org/forms/langs/get-extinct.cfm),  
[en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk%3ASyriac\\_language](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Talk%3ASyriac_language)
- <sup>13</sup> [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *The purification of the Lord's words – Psalm 12:6-7*
- <sup>14</sup> [store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf](http://store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf) p 6 *A Brief Analysis of Missionary Authority* by Jonathan Richmond, Bible Baptist Mission Board director
- <sup>15</sup> *In Awe of Thy Word* Gail Riplinger p 334
- <sup>16</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coronation\\_of\\_the\\_British\\_monarch](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coronation_of_the_British_monarch), [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coronation\\_of\\_Queen\\_Elizabeth\\_II](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Coronation_of_Queen_Elizabeth_II)
- <sup>17</sup> *The Trumpet Sounds for Britain*, Volume 1 by David E. Gardner, Chapter 3, [www.electronic-bibles.co.uk/jesusalive/trumpet.html](http://www.electronic-bibles.co.uk/jesusalive/trumpet.html)
- <sup>18</sup> *This England* [petersengland.blogspot.co.uk/2012/02/coronation-of-queen-elizabeth-ii.html](http://petersengland.blogspot.co.uk/2012/02/coronation-of-queen-elizabeth-ii.html)
- <sup>19</sup> [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) *Royal Law – James 2:8*
- <sup>20</sup> [kiv.benabraham.com/html/chapter-10.html](http://kiv.benabraham.com/html/chapter-10.html)
- <sup>21</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Primus\\_inter\\_pares](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Primus_inter_pares)
- <sup>22</sup> *Patrick The Apostle of Ireland* by Rev Ivan Foster. See also [www.bbc.co.uk/religion/religions/christianity/saints/patrick\\_1.shtml](http://www.bbc.co.uk/religion/religions/christianity/saints/patrick_1.shtml)
- <sup>23</sup> [www.hymntime.com/tch/htm/b/e/t/bethoumv.htm](http://www.hymntime.com/tch/htm/b/e/t/bethoumv.htm)
- <sup>24</sup> [kiv.benabraham.com/html/our\\_authorized\\_bible\\_vindicated.html](http://kiv.benabraham.com/html/our_authorized_bible_vindicated.html) Chapters 2, *Which Bible?* pp 198-203, 213